





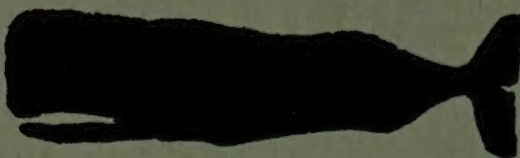
Montezuma  
2 vols me  
over

The 2 vols together -  
35.00

1111  
43  
44  
115  
12  
1935

7  
95  
14  
17  
8

Nicholson  
Whaling  
Collection



Gift of  
Paul C. Nicholson

Providence Public  
Library

34) 1000  
33  
16  
198  
33

13) 1000 (48  
8

M781  
1857J  
V. 1

670  
630  
3120  
3790  
31 1/2  
50  
1550  
25  
1375







July 11<sup>th</sup> 1858

Names of People of Hilo

Benjamin Pitman

Mr. Carnway with Pitman

Capt. Worth Pilot

C. Baker Pilot

David W. Simon Missionary

Litus Coan Missionary

Mr. Coney Sheriff

Capt. Dixey Lombard

Cot. Wood Washington Allston Merchant

Mrs. Walcott

Mrs. Dehart

Mrs. Labor

at Mr. Pitman's

Mrs. Bacon

Mrs. Woodbridge

at Mr. Simon's



Chronometer  
June 27<sup>th</sup> Chronometer gives us  
15 miles West or too far West of Bird Island

Aug 28<sup>th</sup> Chronometer gives us too far  
West  $1^{\circ} 44'$  by the West Shore of the Great West  
South West Bay } Chronometer too fast  $9 = 13$

Sept 7<sup>th</sup> Bird Island Chronometer  
too fast 8 min 10 Sec only

Norman Religion in the Bible  
1<sup>st</sup> Samuel, 16<sup>th</sup> Chapter 1<sup>st</sup> & 13<sup>th</sup> verses  
Also 19<sup>th</sup> Chapter 10<sup>th</sup> & 11<sup>th</sup> verses

Trade for Hogs on the line  
For white Cotton Cloth from 3 to 7 yds then  
for a hog, Cloth 50 cts per yd then  
Coconuts \$5.00 per thousand for feeding hogs  
wanting about 10 thousand  
Tobacco 50 cts a lb and is a good article  
for trade

Sodide of Potassium from Honolulu







# A Tourne On Board Ship Montaguma

Tuesday Sept 29<sup>th</sup> 1857

Fresh wind from N.W. and Pleasant weather, At 6 in the morning Crew all on board, Ready for Sea, At the same time pilot on board, took the anchor, Set all sail and steered out of London Harbor for Sea, At 6<sup>30</sup> AM I came along side in the Steam tug, fastened the tug to the Ship and towed out of the Harbor in to the Sound, then the tug left us and took my friends to London, we proceeded nearly to Montalk point then hove aback for the pilot boat to come and take the pilot to London & the Barns, At 9 o'clock the pilot left us, we steered off to the S.E. by E, carrying all sail, At 12 M saw the lost of Montalk point, Blockisland bearing S.S.E. distant 6 mile, The breeze continues fair and fine weather, unbent the cables and stowed them below decks, and stowed the anchors, At 2 P.M. called all hands A-baft, Chose watches and boats crew then commenced getting boats ready for whaling, Saw a number of vessels through the day, I wish for this breeze to last a number of days, At 4 P.M. Block Island is out of sight

At 4 P.M.  
Lat by obs 40, 40 North Long W by Ch 70, 47

Wednesday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh wind from S and fine weather, steering S.E., the middle and latter part of the day wind light from S and some cloudy, steering E.S.E., carrying all sail, Struck in to blue water, In the morning on the edge of green water, saw plenty of Porpoises, Watches employed in getting the boats ready for whaling, two or three of the green hands are sea sick but get along very well

Lat by obs 39, 50 Long 68, 20



Commence

Thursday Oct 1<sup>st</sup> 1854

Commence with

Light wind from N.E. and pleasant weather, Steering  
E by S, All sail set, Saw 2 Sail one of them Steering to  
the S.E. Very blue water, Saw gulf weeds, we are in the  
gulf Stream. Latter Part of the Day light air from the  
East and Calm, Saw plenty of Stormy petrel hovering around  
the Ship, Employed in fitting the boats for whaling

Lat by obs 39, 40 Long by obs 66, 40

Friday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light wind from N.E. The first part of the  
day and fine weather, Heading to the S.E., At 10 AM  
Spoke Ship quick Step Capt Waid of New York  
Three months from London, bound to New York  
Mr Benjamin lowered a boat and went on board the  
quick Step and got a Nautical Almanac and  
left a letter, Then she Steered off to the S.W.  
and we Steered by the wind, Latter part of the Day  
Fresh wind from S.E. Heading to the S.E., Sent  
the fore and Mizzen Boyl yards down, Saw a  
Schooner Steering to the S.W., Saw gulf weeds  
in the gulf blue water, Employed in Ships  
Duty

Lat N 39, 40 Long W by obs 66, 00

Saturday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

Strong gales from E.N.E. to S.E. Stand-  
ing upon opposite tacks, First part of the Day carrying  
Double reefed topsails, 1st and Mainsail, At 11 took in  
1st Mainsail and Foretop sail, Latter part of the  
Day Rugged and Rainy, Nothing much doing, Hast-  
ed the boats up. Green hands Sea Sick

Lat North 39, 53 by obs Long by obs 65, 50



Sunday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

Fresh gales from E N E and Cloudy  
water, standing upon opposite tacks, carrying Double  
Reefed Main and Mizzen topsails and foresail, Saw  
a Merchant Bark lying to under a close Reefed  
Main topsail and Main, Spencer, Rugged water  
Saw a board painted white floating on the water  
Greene hands some Sea Sick, but Steward  
and Cook Dont. Under Stand their Duty  
Lat N 39, 43. Long W 65, 35.

Monday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from E N E and Cloudy  
water, with little rain, Standing upon opposite tacks  
Carrying close Reefed topsails, At 10 A M Drifted throug  
h a large gam of Chool Spearwhale, They are going  
to the N E Shores, Employed in Small jobs about  
the Ship, I'm Employed in Netting a Fish Seal

Lat by R 39, 30 Long W by R 65, 00

Tuesday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N E and Cloudy water  
All Sail Set, heading E S E Saw a Ship Steering to  
the Westward, Employed in over hauling the Cutting  
pendents, I ate one of the Cakes Mother gave  
me, My Steward makes hard work in Cooking

Lat N 38, 15 Long W by R 63, 8

Monday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N E to N and Cloudy  
First part of the Day, heading E S E, Carrying Reefed top sa  
ils, Latter part of the Day Steering E, Saw some gulf  
weeds, Blue water, Crew employed in picking up  
Spongyarn, I and the boys employed in Netting Seal

Lat N by R 38, 30 Long by R 64, 00  
58, 30



Thursday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from N.W. and  
squally weather, steering E and E by S. Carrying close  
reefed topsails. Blue water saw gulf weeds, Boats  
hoisted up, rigging very slack, took in the  
slack of the lee rigging. Ship rolling about  
broke some plates.

Lat N by 0 39, 10 Long by Ch 53, 30

Friday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from N.W. to W.N.W. and  
clear betwixt the squalls, steering E by S, Carrying all  
sail till 6 P.M. then came up squally thunder and  
lightning, Reefed the topsails, Saw some gulf weeds  
Blue water Pickled 2 bbls of onions and 1 of Cabbage,  
I and the Boys are putting down, Set the Back  
Stays up.

Lat 39 16 06 Long 51, 25 Ch

Saturday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong wind from  
N.W. and fair weather, Set all sail, steering E by S  
At 11 Wind hauled to the N. and blowed on, took in  
the galland sails, At 12 P.M. passed something in  
the water as large as a whale boat and looked green  
At 1 P.M. Blowed strong from N. and Calm  
weather, Reefed the topsails, At the same time saw  
plenty of Sperm Whales to the leeward of the ship  
as far as we could see from the mast head, head  
ing to the N. but lying still. two rigged to put  
a boat in the water, but feared 3 boats, Bow boat  
struck and we got him along side the ship and  
made him fast for the night, Heeding why  
under close reefed topsails, Hoping for better  
weather and to see more Sperm Whales there, got the  
cutting gear ready for cutting, The crew were all  
awake.

Lat N by 0 39, 38 Long W by Ch 48, 10



Sunday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

Commencez with strong winds, 10 m.  
N. & W. Heading to the W. carrying keels topsails, St. daylight  
Commenced cutting over a hole, 10 to 12 jumping of spears  
whales to the windward of the ship, Lowered two boats  
and got two <sup>small</sup> whale and got them along side and cut them  
all in by sundown, Saw a pair of black fish, water  
full of black and tide hoppers, Whale heading N.  
Latter part of the day more moderate in weather in  
sight

Set 8 by ab 39, 38 Long by CL 48, 54.

Monday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh wind from N.  
Squally, Laid back through the night, running SSW 7.  
In the morning started with carrying ketch to fresh  
water. All started at 11 a.m. then there was a  
heavy rain but only made the hands a little in-  
convenient, they Cheeked and getting things ready for  
what they called. One man cut his finger bad, another  
one sick with sore breast I think he will Calve Gore  
long, I will try what nature. There is in a blister,  
crew appears to be smart, I never saw so little  
edge back men where there was so many green  
hands.

Lat 8, 06, 39, Long 6, 48, 38

Tuesday Oct 15

Commences with fresh wind from S.W.  
and cloudy. Sail back through the night. In  
the morning stood off to the S.E., carrying reef  
topsails, saw nothing but tide rips. At 10 A.M.  
hauling up E.S.E., later part of the day wind from  
E.S.E. and light, heading S.E. At 4 P.M. saw a pair  
of Sperm Whales, going slowly to the S.W., hauled  
and got one small one, took him along side and made  
him fast for the night, drifting to the S.W. (Compter  
in sailing), It's a good place along here for seeing Sperm  
Whales.  
Sot by Dr 37, 50 Long by Dr 48, 00



October 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from N and  
fine weather. We in the morning cut all land and not being  
in cutting, At 7 Saw sperm whale ahead of the ship, Made  
sail and stood along for him, heading to the Westward, whale  
going to the N. Towards the boat and pulled off the ship, Chast  
then till noon, could not get up with him, came in boat  
and hauled to the west and blew a nice little breeze, Steered  
the ship after the whale and Calm the whale we had along side  
the whale, overboard around to the Eastward, then to the S. & W.  
At 3 P.M. came up with them lowered the boats and got 3  
whales, took them alongside and made them fast for the  
night and shortened sail, started the works, ship heading  
West, I think these whales are feeding about ten in  
the tide ripples and find plenty of squid, saw plenty of  
little fish in the water and jumping out, saw a ship  
steering to the S. & Westward, some gulf weeds, employed  
in hauling, on all small from the N. & E. strong current  
setting to the N. W. Lat by obs 39, 45 Long W by Ch 48, 26  
Thursday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from N. & W. and fair weather  
headed to the Westward through the night with our  
whales alongside, in the morning commenced cutting  
our whales in, At 3 P.M. finished cutting, Made  
sail and steered to the S. & E. We find a strong  
current setting to the N. W. At sundown shortened  
sail, luffed by the wind head yards aback, heading  
E. & S. E., Saw two sail in the fore heading to the  
Westward, Employed in hauling, cutting gulf weeds  
in sight

Lat by obs 39, 52 Long W by Ch 49, 7



Friday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

Sailed about through the night heading  
E. & S. under reefed topsails, The first part of the Day light  
air from E. & S. E. heading S. carrying all sail, Pleasant  
weather. Latter part of the Day wind breezed up from E. & S. E.  
bore a breeze to the S. Under whole top sails & carried up  
and bailing, steering off to the S. W. then to the S. E.  
Strong current setting to the S. W., tide rips saw 10 blackfish  
All hands employed in clearing away the rigging and  
bailing.

Lat. N. 39° 37' Long. W. 47° 10'

Saturday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from E. & S. E. and fair weather  
carrying all sail by the wind working to the Eastward slowly,  
Strong current setting to the S. W., plenty of tide rips  
saw 10 blackfish. Employed in bailing. There is a chance  
to see, I think we shall see a humpback whale about here  
again on this change. Very fine weather for this  
country.

Lat. N. 39° 37' Long. W. 47° 10'

Sunday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

Light air from E. & S. E. to S. and fair  
weather, heading E. & S. E. and E. & S. E. all sail set, no  
whales to be seen, finished bailing in the morning  
washed the Decks off with Nine paper and 8 small casks  
of oil on deck, the first 4 or 5. All along the  
day light to the North heading to the Eastward by the  
wind, I call her a whale ship, A full rig brig  
in sight to the South of us heading to the Eastward  
by the wind, the 1st call her a full rig ship  
Hoping to see them once more.

Lat. N. 39° 37' Long. W. 48° 50'



Monday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

This morning we took a strong  
wind from N.E. with rain. Kept the topsails,  
Heaving E.S.E. A Whale Ship to the N of us heading  
to the E. stood under reefed topsails. Saw 3 other  
vessels heading to the Eastward. At 2 P.M. we  
were crossed heading N. wind hauled E.S.E. though  
I would like to have lookt over the ground for  
Sperm Whales. At sundown furled the foresail  
and kept the fore topsails. Watch employed  
in ship's duty. I feel that it is time for us to  
be logging along

Lat 39 20 Long W 47 15

Tuesday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from E and fine weather  
Laid aback through the night heading to the N  
In the morning set double reefed topsails, and  
steered N. until 10 then steered N.W. by S. Saw  
2 sail by the wind working to the Eastward.  
At 12 M. steered W by S. until 2 P.M. then  
hauled by the wind heading S.S.E. At the same  
time saw black fish going to the East fast  
lowered the boat and chased them to the wind-  
ward. Struck one. Drained, came on board, steered  
by the wind heading S. Watch employed in  
making out the strange hatch and over-  
hauling the sails

Lat 39 38 Long W 47 30

Wednesday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

Commence with light  
air from N.E. and a heavy swell from E. and a  
strong current, heading S.W. Sailed for  
heading E.S.E. fine weather. Watch employed  
in or on the rigging. <sup>our old cooper & carpenter died</sup> <sup>Saw</sup> <sup>their</sup> <sup>last</sup> <sup>trade</sup> <sup>might</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>enough</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>wish</sup> <sup>for</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>fair</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>me</sup>  
to we can go to the Eastward. I am a Grade spec-  
tant see the Sperm Whales here again Lat 39 28 Long 49 40



Thursday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

Through the day light wind from S.W. on. Rainy, All sail set, Steering E by S  $\frac{1}{2}$  S, 2 sail in sight steering to the Eastward, Watcher employed in making scrub brooms, At 6 P.M. took the wind from N.W. some squally, through the night wind hauled to the eastward.

Lat 39, 35 by Dr Long W by Dr 48, 30

Friday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commencez with fresh wind from S. on Rain squally Steering E by S  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. A Barge and a brig in sight steering to the Eastward, At 9 A.M. the wind hauled to S.W. and obtained a gale, took in the gulland sails and reefed the topsails, obtained the 1<sup>st</sup> away, At 11 wind hauled to N.W. and obtained heavy and a rough sea on, took in the fore topsail and fore sail and close reefed the main topsail, Rain squally, At 12 P.M. wind hauled to N. and moderated some. Set double reefed topsails and fore sail, bent a 1<sup>st</sup> and set it, Steered E.S.E., the weather looks cloudy the wind has hauled around the compass twice the last 24 hours.

Lat N by Dr 40, 34 Long Dr 45, 40

Saturday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and squally weather, Steering E.S.E. Carrying reefed topsails, Watcher employed in making brooms, the mainmast and about it. At 10 P.M. took the wind from N.W. and moderated some.

Lat by Dr 40, 42 Long by Dr 45, 42

Sunday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.E. and cloudy weather Heading E.S.E. by E All sail set, Making two Fayot, Saw a shoal of porpoises, a sunback, saw a white breuch, called him a sperm whale, have a black, saw no more of him, saw him at 5 P.M. Greenish water.

Lat by Dr 40, 45 Long by Dr 45, 40



Monday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N to ESE and fair weather, Steering ESE. Some times heading as if to SE and others, All sail set, Watcher employed in coaling, chopping and squaring our sperm oil, Gayles 25 bbls 20 pails by hook, the oil all ready to come at Fayal, Saw nothing through the day.

Lat & Long 39<sup>55</sup> 38 Long by ch 36, 30

Tuesday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from SE to ESE and fair weather, heading from ESE to S by S, All sail set, fine weather, saw a brig on the horizon, Watcher employed in repairing the spanker and keeping up on old jib and taking in studding sail, Cooper & Carpenter employed at their trade, Black Smith has been branding iron with the ships name on it.

Lat & Long 39<sup>38</sup> 38 Long by ch 34, 28

Wednesday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from ESE and fine weather, heading SE to S by E, Watcher employed on the rigging, made a new hoisting pendant, repaired the all topsail, Cooper, Carpenter and the Black Smith have been to work at their trades, saw 4 sails, Westerly variation.

Lat & Long 38, 47 Long Ch 32, 22

Thursday Oct 29<sup>th</sup>

Commencez with a calm, At 11 AM calm, light airs from W and cloudy and fine weather, Steers to the ESE, All sail set, Have our oil again 45 bbls 10 pails, in sight bearing N distant 50 miles Black Smith, Cooper and Carpenter to work at their trade, Our Chronometer is right by the Island of Hawaii.

Lat & Long 38, 30 Long by ch 31, 3



Friday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W in cloudy  
drizzly weather, Saw the land in the morning  
at 8 AM, Steered S.E. or it, At 12 AM Saw Land  
to the S.W., Called it Foyat, led by the wind  
Heading S.S.W., Water some thick, hardly discern the  
land, At 3 PM looked heading S.W., Heavy swell  
coming to the S.E., Then an Island to the E.S.E.  
Water too thick to see the land, Watcher employed  
in brading, Canal, Coafe, Carpenter and black  
smiths, at their trades, I shall stand off  
and on the land through the night and see if we  
can go in, to Morrow

Lat 34° 38' 35" Long 141° 19' 5"

Saturday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Light weather, wind from W in cloudy & drizzly  
weather, At 7 AM saw land to the S.W. when  
for it, Watcher employed in the rigging, At 4 PM  
saw by the glass land to the S.W. The middle of Foyat  
bearing S.E. by E distant 3 miles, Saw a black tide  
that was before me. Got the Chares up and went then  
to the ship coming from the Westward and steered off  
to the S.W. by S, stood off and on Foyat through  
the night

Lat 34° 38' 25" Long 141° 18' 40"

Our Chronometer gives us 10 miles too far East

Sunday Oct November 1<sup>st</sup>

Came on with fresh wind  
from W and thick cloudy and drizzly weather, At 7  
in the morning saw Foyat and steered off E.S.E. for the  
harbor, got the anchors off the bows, At 10 AM an-  
chored off the town of Foyat, Coast land battery and  
health officers came on board, Anchored in 17 fathoms  
water in about the middle of the lead half a mile from  
shore, At 11 I went on shore At 3 PM I returned  
to the ship for the night, Served the crew in liquor



Being Sunday We are not allowed to land our oil  
until to Morrow, plenty of Apples and Oranges on  
shore and Chestnuts and green figs and Lemmons  
No port Charges for us to pay on account of land-  
ing oil, which is much better than to lay off our  
oil, than they have the value of 5/8 of 1/2 of 1/4 of 1/8  
oil paid for this week, there is been a  
very short oil and an oiling day belonging  
to the Council. At 6 PM Got Get Anchor, water, Office  
attended, Nov 2<sup>d</sup> 1840, water, it is taken to wind from  
N.E. and blown strong, Dredged down to the bluff and  
brought up, it just kept the topsails and got ready to  
sail the anchor, at 11 PM started from the anchor, there in  
the Channel and out sail, and made up to the Harbor  
by 12 PM, a fullness of clear with the anchor, Carpenter  
at Quark and Perry trouble Sam about the Ship  
Monday Nov 2<sup>d</sup>

Commence with strong wind from N.E.  
and making up to the Harbor, under reefed topsails  
At 11 AM when in I went ashore, sent off a light  
and took the oil on shore and left it in charge of  
the Sabour, he sends it home for \$2.50 per bl  
Clear of all other Charges, Separate Charges, At 6 PM  
I came on board with 2 Portugas, I took to me  
with me, At 6 PM started off 11 PM Under all  
sail, Carpenter drunk and saucy to me and  
the officers, put iron on him and put him in  
the little house and locked him up for the night

Tuesday Nov 3<sup>d</sup>

Commence with the wind from W.S.W.  
and thick rainy weather, Beat out to the W of the Islands  
through the night, At 4 in the morning took on 1000  
to the S.E. Clear of Pico, Saw a 3 masted schooner steering  
to the S.E., A brig coast our bow, steering in to Fayal  
heading S.E. through the Bay, heavy weather, At 6 PM wind  
blew to the S.W., Clear S.W., under all sail, In the morning



Unbent the chains and showed them below, Mr & Mr  
Carpenter promised to take them off, took the guns off  
him, he went to his duty, Mr & Mr all hands abast to give  
them good advice, kept Charles young on deck all day for  
checking Sailing on Mutinours

Sat by 37, 25 Long by 28, or  
Wednesday even 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N. E. hauled around to  
S. E. and blew away, All sail set, saw nothing throughout  
the day, Stated S. E. W. Watches employed on the rigging,  
Carpenter making barrels, Carpenter making C. M. to the  
house, Blacksmith employed in making gun for  
Messrs Anceles, So ends this day with pleasant weather  
and bidding fair for a calm then a S. W. wind

Sat by 33, 21 Long by 29, 53

Thursday even 5<sup>th</sup>

Windy day from N. E. to S. E. with rain  
Heading to the S. E. and S. E. by S, All sail set, saw a  
fin back, All sail set as last night, in a Clipper bark  
merchantman passed close by us to day, saw a fin back  
going to the S. E. east, set a fleet of the main top gallant  
mast head and the other shrouds to it, Watches employed on  
the rigging, Mr & Mr tacked Headed, Mr & Mr Mr & deck  
Heading S

Friday even 6<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breeze from W  
and a Rain Storm, Heading S. E. W. Mr & Mr saw a  
squad on the weather quarter, locked ship, saw no  
more of it, Tacked Heading E. S. W. by S, latter part of  
the day cleared up and died in calm, In the after  
noon saw 2 sail standing to the S. W., Watches employed  
in ships duty, Charles young employed in  
hauling the windlass wheels







Tuesday Nov 11

Strong wind from S.W. and heavy  
fog. Clear for the first part. Heading S.E. The  
sloop in haul on the east foreward and Stow-in-  
bag. Carrying reefed top sails. At 4 P.M. Wind changed  
to S.W. Squally with rain. More about heading  
W. Took in Chain sail and 1st, Saw 3 Sails. Lighten  
at through the Evening

Lat 48° 45' N Long 123° 20' W

Wednesday Nov 12

Strong wind from S.W. and very squally weather. Heavy  
thunder and lightning throughout the day. Heading  
W. until 12 M. then S.W. to W. 2 P.M.  
more became, heading S.E. Carrying close reefed  
top sails, heaved the 1st, hauled the fore sail up  
for the signal. A big swell coming from  
the S.W. weather, but for the first half  
day very pleasant. At 10 P.M. shot from  
the main gallant mast to the aloft, saw the  
lightning strike the water close by the ship  
and made the ship tremble

Thursday Nov 13

Strong wind from S.W.

Very squally weather. Carrying close reefed  
top sails and the fore sail. Hauled the 1st, and  
saw a gam of Black fish. Employed in shooting  
the shot. Hoisted gallant mast to the aloft, or  
hoisting the 1st

Lat 48° 45' N Long 124° 14' W



34 11  
 35 44  
 19 33  
 16 11

Friday Nov 14

Light wind from N.W. and W. air  
 fine weather, Steading S & S.W. All sail set, the  
 acid the Lib and bent it. Carpenter fitted the kinder  
 the old way again. Cooper & Black Smith employed at  
 their trades. I and the boys Netting. Saw a Ger-  
 boat. A big swell heaving in from the N.W.

Lat by 21.1 Long by 24.1

Saturday Nov 15

Light breezes from N.W. and W. air  
 weather, Steering S.W. Under all sail. Studying sails and  
 boat and stowed away the bronze hoops and co-  
 rds. Saw a number of turkeys and some  
 of fish. Cooper, Carpenter and Black Smith employed  
 at their trades.

Lat by 21.4 Long by 23.4

Sunday Nov 16

Light breezes from N.W. and W. air  
 Steering E. by S. S. Carrying Steading Sails. Saw one  
 sail by the wind working to the S. and a marked sail  
 ahead. Steering the same as we are. Weather is very  
 pleasant and warm and an old swell coming from the  
 North. Carpenter came down in the cabin last night in  
 the middle watch. He is very shy and curious, he was  
 seen by the coffee peaking in to the after cabin. The  
 coffee spoke to him and asked him what he was doing  
 there, he then turned and went in to the forward cabin  
 and charmed over some thing, I think he will have watching

Lat by 22.38 Long by 24.14

(Monday Nov 16)

Light breezes from N.W. and W. air very pleas-  
 ant weather. Steering S.W. Under all sail. Studying  
 sails and boat. Cooper and Carpenter fitting  
 the storage tank. Saw a sail ahead. Steering to the



Southward, An old Swell leaving in from the  
westward

Lat N by 21, 10 Long W by 24, 40  
Tuesday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat N by 21, 10 Long W by 24, 40  
This morn looks a light breeze or air from E, & a  
pleasant weather and a very large Swell leaving in  
from E, At 10 o'clock Sat and Steering S by E, E, Sea  
has sail steering to the S. by W., Cooper and Carpenter  
went burthens up in the forward Cabin, they have  
plenty of room. Thad Mow, Black Smith went  
at his trade, broke out the Mizen hold and over hauls  
the small stores and coopered them, At 4 o'clock  
steered S. W., our longitude gave us farther East than  
we ought to be, Strong Easterly Current

Lat N by 19, 55 Long W by 24, 16  
Wednesday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant day, ran E by S and  
from 10 o'clock, Steering S by W. all day, two  
sails in sight steering the same, Cooper, Carpenter  
and Blacksmith to work at their trades, crew  
employed on the rigging, Boys mitting clean, painted  
the mizen gallant studds to have them  
ready for dending aloft, I painted two boats  
with water lines, and marked the boats over  
head for painting, Mr Coffee came to me  
this morning and entered a complaint that  
Carpenter was having to him, I called the  
Carpenter and talked to him, I have  
noticed the Carpenter being rather full, they  
I think we have now got the S. E trade  
winds which is from E. by S., this is what  
caused the heavy Swell yesterday, We over  
hauled our onions to day and dried them

Lat N by 18, 18 Long W by 24, 30  
Thursday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>



Thursday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh trade  
from E and E by N but fine weather, Steered S by  
19 S & S by N till 3 PM then hauled up to S by N. A  
Lantern in the morning saw the Island of St. Antonio  
(one of the Cape Verde Islands) bearing E & E  
distant 30 miles, Sea smooth from 8 AM to 12 PM.  
During the day, saw a sail last night and plenty  
of porpoises through the day, Strong Current and  
high tide ripples, At 5 PM the wind breezed up  
from E & E and blowed strong, Steered S by N  
of load on the rigging, Making Spungarn, Paint-  
ing boats, Black Smith work off the mincing  
machine and Cooper making a tub for it,  
Carpenter making battens for the gangway

Latitude 16.00 Longitude 26.20  
Friday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trade wind from E & E and  
fair weather, Steering S by E under all sail;  
fine weather, Strong Current by the tide gage.  
Saw plenty of flying fish and some  
fly on deck, Had a fine breakfast,  
Crew employed on the rigging, Making  
spungarn, painting boats and various other  
work about the ship

Latitude 16.10 Longitude 24.41  
Saturday Nov 21<sup>st</sup>

Plenty breeze from E & E and  
fair weather, Steering S under all sail, Watch  
men employed in shiping by until 12 PM then  
hooked off work and cleared up the deck and  
gave the after noon to the men to wash their  
clothes, Saw nothing through the day, At  
sundown wind very light

Latitude 16.33 Longitude 23.43  
Sunday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup>



Sunday Nov 22<sup>d</sup>

Light airs from S.E. and fine weather until 3 P.M. Then came up thick and rain falling S.W. by N. at 4 P.M. In the morning saw a sail ahead coming this way. I wrote a letter and got it ready to send home by the ship at 9 P.M. I lowered a boat and pulled along side the French ship. The captain not wanting us to come on board for some motive or other, lowered a bucket at dawn to us with vinegar in and we put our letters in the bucket off vinegar, what that was for I could not tell, without its against the French law to receive letters at sea. The letters got pretty well soaked in vinegar. At 11 P.M. the appearance of thick darkness, nothing being in view but to trim the sail. This rain and clouds came from the S.E. with lightning, took in the yellow land sails.

Lat by 9, 40 Long W by 23 30  
The French man, Long 25, 55

Monday Nov 23<sup>d</sup>

First part of the day light wind from S.E. with heavy showers of rain and some hail in the black squalls. Lar board took aboard, heading S.S.W. At 3 P.M. reefed the topsails and took the wind from N.W. and blew fresh in squalls with plenty of rain. At 7 P.M. came to anchor. Lowered for them without success. Came on board. Got all sail and steered S.W. by W. with squalls and rain. Two vessels after us coming up with us, ship diving in to a head beat sea from the S.E.

Error  
Lat by Dr 9, 00 Long by Dr 23, 20  
Lat by Dr 8, 18 Long by Dr 23, 00



Tuesday Nov 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from  
N.E. and good weather but cloudy. Steering S by W  
All sail set, two sail in sight one steering to  
the sameward and the other as a brig, I suppose her  
name is French brig, from Rio de Janeiro to Marsala  
up the whole loaded with coffee. I went on board  
of her and put a letter, At 11 AM came up thick  
with rain and the wind hauled Abaft or to S and  
remained light from that quarter, Watcher employed  
in shipping duty, I'm getting my cox out  
of my cabin, Carpenter making jacks for the  
boats

Lat N by 16, 41 Long W by 22, 40

Wednesday Nov 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind  
from N and heavy showers of rain, Steering  
S under all sail, At 8 AM wind hauled  
to N.E. and became strong and very squally  
with plenty of rain, thunder and lightning,  
Heaved the fore & mizen topsails, Steering S by W  
and commencing with ship America at Bedford  
of the Ches, 50 Days out, clean and sound near  
mid the Horn, At 3 PM wind moderated  
Set all sail, At 6 Light wind from S.E.  
leading S.W. & by past close by us on  
sea there a matter ship at sea.

Lat N by 14, 30 Long W by 22, 12

Thursday Nov 26<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day strong  
breeze from S.E. to S and fine weather, Head  
ing from S.E. W to W by S, Carrying all sail  
Ship America in company off the line of war-  
ice, At 3 PM the weather changed to the rain  
her, Set of the Larboard called Topping, In the part  
of the Day wind light from S by W, Leading W by S



I think the best time of year this night to  
S.W. Our Chacanees are employed at their trades  
Watches employed at the in the digging and making  
Spennyarr

Lat 8 by ab 3,00 Long W by Ch 13,17

Friday Nov 27<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breezes from S and fair weather,  
Heading W.S.W all Sail Set, Saw nothing, the  
Chacanees and Macaniches are employed in the  
Sails, finished the work on the same  
build for my gear

Lat 8 by ab 2,00 Long W by Ch 15,30

Saturday Nov 28<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breezes from S by E, and  
fair weather, Heading S.W. by W. Cutting out the  
Saw a Ship to the S.E. Steaming to the S.E. Cooper  
Carpenter on Black Smith the work at the  
trades, Cooper made a spike for the Chacanees  
and put it into them, Carpenter made  
spreader for the infirmest Cross trees to spread  
the backstays, We shall Cross the line  
to night, and take for Old Neptune on  
board

Lat 8 by ab 3,00 miles Long W by Ch  
S 26,40

Sunday Nov 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. and  
fine weather, Heading S.W. by W and S.W. all  
Sail Set, Saw nothing, No firing on  
board

Lat 8 by ab 1,31 Long W by Ch 18,1

Monday Nov 30<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. and  
fine weather, Heading S.W. by S, Cutting  
out the Sails, Watches employed in the  
the afore digging up

Lat 8 by ab 3,56 Long W by Ch 19,20



Tuesday Decm 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. & S  
a fair weather, Heading S.W. by S. Carrying all  
sail. Men employed on the rigging and S. & S.  
Schooner plain rigging up, Carpenter Stopped up  
the old leak at the stern and made a new one, Cooper  
making bungs, I was aboard on the Schooner  
quarrel. Coming up with us and steering S.W. by  
W. I am making led for my Cleark

Lat S by Ob 6, 24 Long W by Ch 31, 35

Wednesday Decm 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light trades from S.E. and  
fine weather for the most part but settled in  
clouds to be Squally, Heading S.W. by S. & S.  
Carrying all sail, put up the Schooner plain  
rigging and Schooner topmast rigging, sent  
down the long pole top gallant mast and  
sent aloft the short one. The same Bar-  
que in sight off the Ice Chain, that was in  
sight yesterday and steering S.W. by W.  
Cooper & Chalk Sick

Lat S by Ob 8, 10 Long W by Ch 31, 25

Thursday Decm 3<sup>rd</sup>

Fresh trades from S.E. & S. fair  
weather, Heading S.S.W. by W. Carrying all sail  
& S. & S. employed on the rigging, in the morn-  
ning a Brig past us steering to the S.E. At  
11 AM a Copper Barque passed us steering  
S.W. Carpenter showed the Bar. to the  
the Chafe off, I run out more led for the  
Schooner The same Barque in sight and steering

Lat S by Ob 10, 26 Long W by Ch 32, 13



Friday Decem 4<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breezes from S & E  
fine weather until 3 P.M. then little squall  
steering S S W Carrim all sail, Watches emp-  
loyed on the Riggering, set up the fore top mast  
Riggering, making spungarn, etc. etc. to employ  
at their trade, at 4 P.M. passed by steering to  
the North, I have written three letters to  
send home

Lat 36, 41, 50 Long 74, 41

Saturday Decem 5<sup>th</sup> 1725

Fresh trades from E S E  
and fair weather, steering S S W by W Carr-  
im all sail, First part of the Day Watch  
employed on the Riggering, at 12 M. Clear-  
ed decks, during the after noon the crew  
washed their clothes, Saw a Finback, and  
have chase for him with the ship, Saw  
a Barque standing on the Starboard tack

Lat 36, 41, 50 Long 74, 41

Sunday Decem 6<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from E S E

fine weather until 12 M then came up  
squally, Watches employed in trimming  
and Reaching. Two Sail passed us, we being to the  
Southward, Henry's (a Dutchman) and a Barke (a  
Scotchman) got to fighting about some  
Molasses, the Steward gave Henry, 100  
lb in Double Irons through the Day for  
fighting, and put Steward in Irons for  
giving them Molasses and telling me a lie  
and kept him in Irons through the Day, and then  
put the right for being saucy

Lat 36, 41, 50 Long 74, 41



Monday Decem 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong  
wind from N.W. with rain squalls, ste-  
ering S.W. by S under all sail. At 4 PM  
wind shifted to S.W. and landed us off to  
S.W. about on between the gullies. Ship  
at 9 AM were ship, heading N.W. by E. thick  
rain storm all day, saved 14 cask of fresh  
water, saw a ship in the morning by the wind  
heading to the S.E. At 1 PM kept the top sail,  
At 4 PM in ship & mainsail, At 6 were  
ship heading S.W.

Sailed by 10, 20 Long Wh. Dr  
35 10

Tuesday Decem 8<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.W. and fine  
weather, At 2 AM tacked ship, heading N.W. by  
Carrying reefed topsail and courses, At 8 AM  
Cheer, Rose & Rig pass us standing on the East-  
ern tack and passed a ship on the same  
tack as we are. Watcher employed in fitting  
a new mainsail, Main top sail and Main-  
top gall and sail, Carpenter made four rails  
for the main rigging.

Sailed by 10, 20 Long Wh. Dr  
36 00

Wednesday Decem 9<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.W.  
and cloudy weather. Heading S.W. Carrying  
whole top sail. Watcher employed in cutting  
stitching the close tricer and bent in  
the place of the spanker, Cooper made  
a wheel for making offshoots, Carpen-  
ter made a turning block frame, Black-  
smith employed in black smithing.

Sailed by 11, 40 Long Wh. Dr  
37 15



Thursday Decem 10<sup>th</sup>

Frost here from S.E. to  
O.S.E. and fair weather, Steering S.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. Current  
in sea, Filled a New Main top-sail and bent  
it, Bent a New Main sail and a New Main  
top-sail. Saw a ship to the West of us, New  
Blackfish, strong current here by the tide gauge.  
Steward Dick received some blood.

Friday Decem 11<sup>th</sup> Lat 41, 24 10 Long W by Ch 39, 16

Moderate wind from N.E. and  
fine weather, Steering S.W. through the day  
and S.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S through the night, passed 2<sup>d</sup> sail  
by the wind starboard tack aboard, Saw two  
breaches. Employed in repairing the Main top-sail  
and middle stitching it, Bent a New Main  
sail and a New Main top-sail.

Sat 41, 26 Long W by Ch 40, 37

Saturday Decem 12<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N till 11 A.  
M. Then the wind changed to the S.W. with  
Rain Squalls, then changed to S.E. then to E  
and cleared off good weather, we steered on our  
course to the S.W. At 2 P.M. I sawed away  
a boat and pulled to a Barge a head of us and  
spent the After Noon, Left letters to be sent  
chose, It proved to the Barge Osceola New  
Bedford. Capt Cur is master and 350 lbs of gun  
and 80 lbs of buckshot, saw them a later time  
than the day, they are from Little Fish Bay on  
the coast of Africa, plenty of good Irish potatoes  
to be had there, At 6 P.M. we steered off on  
our course S.W., Saw 3 sail by the wind. At 11  
A. cleared of fog.

Lat 41, 27, 30 Long W by Ch 42, 30



Sunday December 13<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from  
E. N. E. to E. S. E. in fine weather with a squall in  
the middle part of the day. Rained some, steering  
S. W. by W. carrying all sail. Saw 2 small whales  
about a mile, saw no more of them.  
Steered off on our course.

Lat S by Ob 18° 40' Long by D 43° 45'

Monday Decem 14<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant breeze from N. E. and  
fine weather, steering S. W. under all sail. At 7  
in the morning spoke B. K. Solon of Westport,  
Capt Childs, 18 months out 300 Bbls. Spearman  
cruising about here for Spearman. At 12 M. Saw  
a Whaling brig by the wind, saw 2 other sails,  
Watchers employed in shortening the 1<sup>st</sup> Main top  
sail and bent it forward, Carpenter getting  
out Spade poles and putting Spades on them, saw  
a Lumper and laid aback a while to see what  
it was, Steward Sick.

Lat S by Ob 30, 22 Long W by Ch 45, 25

Tuesday Decem 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a fresh breeze  
from N. E. in fine weather, steering S. W. by W. Car-  
rying all sail, latter part of the day Calm, un-  
bent the foresail and bent it Middle Sticks  
and bent it again, saw a ship working to the  
W. W., Black Smith made a head Spade, Carpenter  
making peak cleats for the new boats, strong  
current and a Coblin swell on.

Lat S by Ob 31, 18 Long by D 46, 20

Wednesday Decem 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light bree-  
ze from S. S. W. heading S. E., latter part of the  
day light wind from S. by E. heading S. W. by W.  
all sail set, saw one whale, repaired and  
mended, staked the main top gallant sail.



Lat 56, 05, 31, 40 Long 114, 01, 47, 00  
Thursday Decem 17<sup>th</sup>

Light breezes from N.E. and Calm,  
Steering S.W. 1/4 W. Carrying all sail, Very fine  
warm weather, Saw Humphreys Cove, Cal. Saw  
a pair of porpoises and some grampaires, Saw a  
piece of a sperm whale, Case, Sent the new  
Spizer topsail on Deck and made it smaller  
Ratled one of the new boats, blacksmiths  
blacksmithing

Lat 56, 05, 32, 21 Long 114, 01, 48, 00  
Friday Decem 18<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N.E. and fine  
pleasant weather, Steering S.W. 1/4 W. Carrying all  
sail, Watchers employed in the rigging, Finish  
ed fitting one of the new boats, Saw a sail  
to the S.E. Steering to the S.W., Saw a number  
of larger land turtles in the water, Saw porpoises  
and saw 2 breachers, Water full of tide kep-  
ples

Lat 56, 05, 33, 20 Long 114, 01, 49, 00  
Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant breezes from N.E. and  
pleasant weather, Steering S.W. Carrying all sail  
Watchers employed on the rigging, At 10 AM  
Chased up jibs, Saw a school of porpoises  
and some grampaires, breaching, Light fine  
weather, Land 100 miles off, Steering to the  
S.W., Saw a piece of plank and a number of  
turtles, Steward sick again

Lat 56, 05, 34, 36 Long 114, 01, 50, 00  
Sunday Decem 19<sup>th</sup> 20<sup>th</sup> Ch 51, 00

First part fresh wind from  
N.E. and fine weather, Lettered port light to  
from the same quarter, Steering S.W. Carrying  
all sail, Cloudy weather, At 5 PM wind changed to  
S.W. and rain, heavy rain, heavy rain







part of the time, Saw some Pelts and a fish hawk.  
Carpenter off duty sick, Black Smith employed in  
making tools and shovels, I have been the ground  
over to day, but we (all) are not so far west as I  
thought, the way

Thursday Dec 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 41° 34' 30" Long 71° 41' 11"

Great breeze from NW and fair weather,  
steering S.W. by S under all sail, blue water,  
many birds in sight, Walrus and seals on the shipping  
repaired the main top and stayed, blacksmith  
made a set of iron stoves for a boat  
Carpenter & Cooper employed at their trades. Part  
the Boatsteer Sick

Lat 41° 41' 30" Long 71° 41' 11"

Friday Dec 25<sup>th</sup>

Commencing with a Calm, some thick  
fog, later the air is clear new boat so  
now we are all ready for war, Black Smith  
making iron work for a set of stoves for a  
fifth boat, blue water some birds and seals  
Kelp, at 1 P.M. took a fresh breeze from  
NW and hauled to W. Steering S.W. by S and hea-  
ving us off to S by W then to the N.

Lat 41° 41' 19" Long 71° 41' 11"

Saturday Dec 26<sup>th</sup>

20

Commencing with light breeze  
from S.W. by W heading S.E. at 4 P.M. hauled to  
S.E. by E. heading S.W. at 4 P.M. saw  
a pair of large sperm whales of the fin back young  
quick to the eye, lowered and chased them to 1  
P.M., got close to them, but they were going  
too fast for us, the last we saw of the whales  
they were going N.W. by W. a calm clear  
instant thunder, but came to pass,  
at 2 P.M. took a fresh breeze from S.W.



December 19<sup>th</sup> Sat Sunday

Commences with light wind from  
the Southward, working to the Southward by  
the wind, calm through the forenoon, After  
noon light wind from S and fine weather,  
steering S by E under all sail, Saw  
flocks on the water looked like 'Specks'

Lat 42, 30 Long 17  
Sunday Decem 18<sup>th</sup> 57, 17

Strong wind from S and  
rain storm, steering S by E carrying all sail  
saw spots of green & blue water, Saw plenty of kelp  
(blackish rain water, half the barby Boalster)  
Caught a Porpoise the other I made  
meat, At 5 PM wind died away, At 6  
PM the wind light from S by E, kept the top sails  
up.

Lat 44, 40 Long 17 60, 00  
Tuesday Decem 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from S by E  
steering S by E under all sail, visible part of strong wind  
from W by S heading S by W under reefed top sails  
saw green water, Saw some kelp, At 4 PM  
weather - set all sail, fine weather strong wind  
to day, Saw a Fin back, I think we will  
get in by her the Coast, there will be a better  
chance for right whales, depaired on old fish

Lat 47, 10 Long 17 61, 5  
Wednesday Dec 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with locally weather  
from S by E. Double reefed the top sails, heading S  
E. Saw 2 sail to the East of us, At 10 AM better  
weather, Steered off to the East for a barque we  
saw under short sail, and set 2nd top sails  
At 11 AM got close by her she made more sail and



This morning the wind hauled  
in to the N. S. W. again, weather fair & he went  
rain squally, heading S. By 11 o'clock wind S. W.  
and squally, carrying white topsails. Tacked ship  
heading N. E. & W., a ship passed us to the leeward  
standing to the S. E. At 1 o'clock tacked again  
heading S. During the night came up to the  
wind N. E. & W., very green water saw some of in back  
William the Boatswain and Steward Sick, John William  
acting as Steward. Killed 2 Pigs  
I set a line of 100 ft of line

Lat  $84^{\circ} 03' 51''$  Long  $86^{\circ} 43' 6''$   
Saturday Jan 24

Commences with moderate wind from  
W. N. W. and Rainy. Steering S. W. under all sail, sent  
Down the Main Key yard, fished it and sent it aloft  
Watches employed in Shifts Duty, Black Smith took down  
the forge. At 6 P.M. Saw 2 Whales, Towed the Boat  
and hauled them an hour, they proved to be Hump  
backs, Came on board and Steered off on our Course  
very green water

Lat Fly ab 52, 40 Long Wych 63, 58



Part of December 26<sup>th</sup>

Started off to the North to look for the whales  
Saw a hump, for a while we got on, I believe  
by the wind heading to the westward, Saw no  
more of the whale

Lat by obs 43, 22 Long W by Ch  
- 87, 18

Sunday Jan 3<sup>rd</sup> 1855

Strong wind from W. & N. W. and  
cloudy weather, Steady S. by E. on Jan 3<sup>rd</sup> till 12 M  
Carrying all sail, In the morning saw Sierra del Surge  
around to S. & of us. At 12 M Close by the land, then  
off to the Eastward for the strait S. Mare at 1 M  
Close by Cape Diego in the Strait, Strong wind from  
E. Carrying all sail top gallant sail, in little more than  
an hour the strong current - that running 9 mile per  
hour, very rough sea and big white peaks in the Strait  
1st observations by an old chronometer, Sierra  
del Sur very smooth looking land - saw and then a high  
Cliff, Cape Diego runs off to the E with a low point  
Staten Island has more of a bold rough coast and the  
land rough and mountainous, At 7 M came up a  
heavy black squall from N. & W. on a lower heavy  
fog a whale, Close under the topsails on lower side, At  
8 M the weather, then light from S. & W. S. by heading  
S. & E. set single reefed topsails, At 12 M. Night brought  
out clear to the S of Staten Island, Found one of the Chri-  
stianity 15 mile to far East

Lat by obs 54, 50 Long W by Ch 65, 00

Monday Jan 4<sup>th</sup>

Commencez with light airs from S. W.  
Ship drifted well to the East. All sail out, At 6 in  
the morning saw the boat on Chape a large Sperm  
whale 10 mile to the S. W. this whale was going to the  
N. & W. the men got within 300 yds of the whale, At 11  
M of Staten Island carrying 8 & distant 15 mile just



on the Edge of Blue water, At 10 AM took a  
Strong wind from S.S.W and Squally, Came on  
board and stood to the W & N by the wind, Saw  
4 Sail to the S.E. Blamed on Keels the fore & main  
topsails, At 5 PM in the Southern part of the  
Strait (green water - plenty of porpoises) - the  
Ship was stood out to the S of Staten Island again  
Hardly stem the tide, Heading S.E.

Lat 54° 03' or Land 54, 55 Long W by Ch 14, 50  
Tuesday January 5<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. by E Cloudy  
old swell from S.W. Heading and Steering S.S.W All sail  
set, Blue water, Sent down the Cutting gear,  
2 Ships passed us, Steering to the N.E. One in sight  
to the East of us Steering to the S.W. Steward came  
on Duty to Day, William is better, Staten Island  
in sight to the S.W. & E.

Lat 54° 03' 55, 35 Long W by Ch 14, 55  
Wednesday January 6<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breeze  
from E & E and fair weather, Steering S.S.W. Under  
all sail, At 10 AM in the morning wind hauled to  
S. Steered S.W. by S. Studding Sails set, At 12 AM  
wind hauled to W and some Squally, Heading S.S.W.  
Water & flogs in Ship's Duty, Saw some porpoises  
and a sunback, Saw 2 Sail Steering to the S  
& E and 2 working to the W. Bill the boatsteer  
is better, Let John Lerner in the rigging and  
floyed him for fighting the Dutch Harbor

Lat 54° 03' 56, 35 Long W by Ch 14, 50  
Thursday Jan 7<sup>th</sup>  
Fresh wind from W to W.S.W  
and Squally, Carried the gallant sails part of the  
time over hauled topsails, At 5 PM in the morning  
the ship, Heading S.S.W. S. 4 S. by S. Heading



8th, Saw 3 Sail Standing upon the Southern  
Cape, Some Snow Squalls, Saw a Pinback, Blue  
water, At 7 P.M. Saw Cape Horn Barring 8 N  
by E At 8 P.M. wore Ship, Heading S.E.

Lat 16, 45 Long 107, 45  
66, 45

Friday Jan 8th

Light wind from South fair  
weather, At 1 P.M. took ship, In the morning  
set all sail, Heading N by S 3/4 S, Saw  
Cape Horn as we passed it, Green water, Saw  
2 ships steering to the S.E. saw a number of porpoises  
seg. At 6 P.M. passed the Diego Rocks one  
mile to the South of them, They are small  
at Islands, green on top of them on seaward  
with birds, a number of small Rocks near  
the big ones, Breeze smooth and fine weather  
for Cape Horn, Setting the chronometer right  
by the Rocks, Kelt's Log.

Lat 16, 43 at 5 P.M. Long 107, 45

56, 22 at 5 P.M. 68, 40

Saturday Jan 9th

Commenced with a calm, In the  
morning Diego Rocks Barring E S E Distant 15 M  
At 6 P.M. took a breeze from S.E. 9 M on, Calm  
on, Steered N by S 1/2 S. At 10 O'clock Strong and  
breezy, took in the outer sails, Two ships  
passed us steering to the Eastward, At 3 P.M.  
Closed reefed the topsails and reefed the Courses,  
and took in the pole, Thick rain storm, At 6  
P.M. Moderate, and wind fresh to the Eastward  
During the fore noon green water, the after  
noon blue water, To end, this day Heading  
S.W. 1/2 S Carrying close reefed topsails and Courses.

Lat 16, 43 at 5 P.M. Long 107, 45  
57, 00



Sunday Jan 10th

Strong wind from N.W. to 9:00  
Sail Squally, Fair weather between Squalls, heading  
S.W. 1/2 S. S.W. First part of the Day carrying whole  
topsails, At 12.00 passed a Barque to the windward  
of us, she under close reefed topsails and courses  
furled, Latter part of the Day carrying Double reefed  
topsails and courses, at 4.00 hours, saw some whales  
in a school of 10 or 12, but we could not get near them  
The barke is off by 1.00, The tide ran out  
till 4.00, then the Day in evening to the westward  
of the moon went back to the south, we could see  
be a good start to the westward, I think its  
a good plan to keep well in to the land to work  
to the westward, A westerly wind here seems  
to be coming to the South, then I can see  
be a good start from the South with them, the ship  
was off, heading S.W.

Lat 54° 07' 32" Long 114° 15' 00"

Sunday Jan 11th

Calm, with strong wind from  
N.W. and Squally, heading S.W. 1/2 E. At 4.00 were Ship, head-  
ing S.W. 1/2 S wind Moderate, Set all sail. At 8  
Came up Rainy wind S.W., heading N.W. 1/2 S. At 10  
Died away Calm, A Shippin Light 3 mile to  
S.W. of us, Its a whole Ship, At 2.00 took a good  
wind from S.W. heading N.W. carrying all sail  
with a head wind, At 6.00 heading off to the  
S.W. and North, became too low, been very low  
about 10.00 again, Saw plenty of Porpoises and  
caught one

Lat 54° 07' 38" 01" Long 114° 15' 51"



Tuesday Jan 12<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from W and  
Some Squally but Clear most the time, Heavy  
sea on, ~~first part~~ <sup>first part</sup> carrying Double top sails  
and Sails and Courses, Heading N.W. Latter part  
Carrying Close reefed top sails and Reefed Courses,  
A whale ship in sight to the wind on our weather  
quarter, Saw a ship pass us steering to the  
windward under full sail, saw a number of porpoises

Lat 56° 56' Long 174° 43' W

Wednesday Jan 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong wind  
from W.S.W. and Squally weather, Heading N.W.  
Carrying Reefed top sails, At 3 A.M. detached, Heading  
N.E. In the morning set all sail, better weather,  
Saw a ship to the windward of us, At 8 A.M.  
detached heading N.W. At 12 detached heading N.W.  
Wind light and Clear, Saw Porpoises

Lat 55° 52' Long 174° 15' W

Thursday Jan 14<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from  
W. Standing open on the lee side, in sail set, fair  
weather, Latter part took a fresh wind from S.W.  
Heading W.N.W. to N.W. Carrying Main top gallant  
sail, Heavy swell from W. At 6 moderate  
set all sail, blue water, Saw 2 Grampackers  
and some Porpoises

Lat 55° 58' Long 174° 55' W

Friday Jan 15<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from  
the Westward and some Squally, but fair  
weather for the most part, Standing open on the  
lee side, Heading S.W. and most the time  
N.W. All sail set, Saw a Pinback and some  
Porpoises. Lat 55° 02' Long 175° 45' W



Saturday Jan 16<sup>th</sup>

First part light wind from  
S by N. Steady W. till 10 A.M. 11 A.M. Calm  
at 12 A.M. - breeze from N.W. by N. heading S by E  
the day fine weather for a long time, but from  
1 P.M. began to blow from the W. and  
clouds thick & heavy in the West, & then I  
went to make a southerly course, saw 3 porpoises  
before 1 P.M. Steady to the S.E. & Green water  
blue water

Lat 34° 34' Long 114° 30' Ch 7700

Sunday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh wind from  
N.W. heading W. in to a head swell. 1 P.M.  
sail set, 11 A.M. at night wind hauled to S.E.  
E and blow on with rain, 11 A.M. hauled  
the top sail, blowed strong with a thick rain  
storm, Steered W.S.W. 11 A.M. wind E, but  
the appearance of the wind came sudden to the  
West, but thickened up again and hauled to S.E.  
then to S.S.W. and blowed a gale, took in  
one dozen top sails, and ran under a close reefed  
main top sail and one reefed foresail, Steered  
N.W. by W. 11 A.M. till cleared off, then more moder-  
ate from S.W. Lat 34° 30' and 11 A.M. top sail  
close reefed, Saw a Right Whale and 5 or 6  
of Porpoises and caught a Right Whale porpoise.

Lat 34° 30' Long 114° 30' Ch 8000

Monday Jan 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh wind  
from W.S.W. and good weather, Steering S.W.  
All sail set, 11 A.M. hauled to S. Head  
W by S, but the appearance of rain again  
saw a number of porpoises and a sail to the South  
of us.

Lat 34° 30' Long 114° 30' Ch 8100



Tuesday Jan 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a fresh breeze from N.E.W. Heading N to N.E.W. Carrying full sail. Latter part strong wind from N to N.E.W. Heading N.E.W. to S. Carrying whole sail. Two ships passed us steering to the South. Thick fog at times, saw plenty of porpoises, Blue water.

Sat by \$49.40 Long by Ch 31, 15

Wednesday Jan 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.E.W. on a thick fog. Heading N.E. Full sail. Saw some porpoises, dark colored water, some gulls flying about the ship, Bill is well and on deck. I was in the wind to shift so we can steer N.E.W.

Sat by \$47.50 Long by Ch 29.00

Thursday Jan 21<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.E.W. to S. Standing upon opposite tack. Heading mostly on the starboard tack, & first part of the day in thick green water. Still heading S.W. by S. & turned the water to blue. Saw some birds. Hopeful for the wind to be more southerly so as to lay along the coast to the S. Fog most of the time.

Sat by \$46.10 Long by Ch 77.50

Friday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>

First part heading S.W. by W. all sail. Latter part from N.E.W. Latter part heading N. Wind N.E.W. thick fog. Most the time green Blue water. An old Swell coming from W.

Sat by \$45.10 Long by Ch 78.00



Saturday Jan 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with fresh  
wind from W by S. Heading S by W Carrying  
Whole topsails, Fair weather, Blue water,  
a Sail in Sight a Stern coming up with  
us, At 6 P.M. came up Squally and Clouded  
heavy, Close reefed the topsails and reefed the  
Fore Sail, Took in Jib and Main Sail, then  
hauled to W.S.W. Steered S by E

Lat 34° 43' 30" Long 116° 16' 30"  
Sunday Jan 24<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Sun strong  
gale from S.W. Steering S by E Carrying Close Reef  
topsails, Latter part fresh breeze from S.W. and  
fine weather, Steering S by W. All Sail Set, Blue  
water, nothing in Sight. Three Boat Steerers with  
Long Sails

Lat 34° 45' 35" Long 116° 16' 35"  
Monday Jan 25<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from S.W. and pleasant  
weather, Steering S by E. All Sail Set. Then  
Sail Steering to the North, Saw a gam of salmon  
fish going to the S.E. Lowered and Chased them  
without Success. Got our spare anchor out  
and put it on the Starboard bow. Island of  
Hocha 40 mile off, Blue water,

Lat 34° 48' 30" Long 116° 17' 35"  
Tuesday Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

Light breezes from S and Calm, Steer-  
ing S by E till 12 M. Then Steered S by E till 2 P.M.  
(Lat 35° 34' Long 114° 17') then Steered E. by S, Caught  
a Sunfish, Thick green water, saw some Hake and  
2 swordfish, At 3 P.M. saw Hocha Harbor S by E  
and saw the land to the S.E. of it. Heavy swell  
heaving in from the S.S.W., stood well on



Towards the Main Land to the S of Mocha  
to keep from drifting down on Mocha, Mocha  
looks to be about the size of Nagai, Set the  
Chances up and shifted them put the big  
Chance on the Starboard side and bent them to the  
Anchor. At 6 PM luffed by the wind and shortened  
Sail for the night and stood off and on, Mocha  
bearing S by W distant 10 mile, Main Land bearing  
E to E by E distant 12 mile. Wind S by E heading E  
I think there is a reef put off from Mocha on the  
West side. The moon shines bright and will put in  
two days, rather pleasant, Carpenter appears to be  
rather grumpy to day, I think I shall have to tan  
them yet.

Wednesday Jan 27<sup>th</sup>


Commences with light airs from  
S. and Calm through the middle part of the day.  
Fine weather, an old Squall coming in from the  
S.W. Set of the 30 130 Long by 3.47 At 3  
PM took a light wind from S.W.  
Carrying all sail, beating to the North by the west  
the Island and Main Land. Saw a Reef of large  
Sharks put off the S.W. of the Island 6 mile and  
baker and Sider, <sup>the</sup> Shocks along with off, Messer and  
baker and baker put off along with south of the  
Island, Want to give the Island a good beat it  
was made well toward the Main Land. In came  
in from the South looks as if there was a long  
low point of land running out to the S.E. of the  
Island, Saw a Ship Not far from that point  
at anchor, Some ways off shore, I think that  
is place to get potatoes, The Island bore N.W.  
distant 4 mile, coming in thick weather,  
heading S by E. Standing over toward the Main Land  
Anchors off the Main, ready for anchoring.



Thursday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>

Commencez with fresh breeze  
from N and thick and rainy and dark, working  
to the N. by west the island and Main land.  
At daylight in the morning fine weather and  
light wind from N.W. Steaming up to the  
Island under all sail, calm through the mid-  
le of the day. At 6 in the morning I went  
a shore with a boat crew to the of I could  
get potatoes, there is plenty of them to be had  
here, (I had been away) At 11 I returned on  
board, At 1 P.M. took a fresh breeze from  
S by E and worked up to the Island and came  
to anchor in 14 fathoms of water, muddy  
bottom, Anchored one mile or more from  
shore with the Cape anchor 60 fathoms I have  
No keefer on the N. & E. side the Island and  
it is a very good place to anchor the night  
between the N. and East point of the Island.  
McChanner here to take our letters to Valparaiso,  
Ship Melaine Gibbs and a Barque came here to  
and for potatoes. Many small boats on the  
and the North point and kayped on shore

Friday. Ben 57<sup>th</sup>

Q.  A simple line drawing of a landscape. It features a low, rounded hill in the background. In the middle ground, there is a small, simple building with a chimney. To the right of the building, there is a small, bushy tree. The foreground is a flat line representing the ground.



Atalapa, the Governor takes the lead, and money  
of potatoes, Atalapa wind moderate, but heavy.  
Anson Mackall sail and pointed to the N.W.  
and glad to get off so

Saturday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

First breeze from N.W. from an-  
ter morning till 4 PM. Under all sail  
to S.W. then a breeze. While the ship going  
to the S.W. by the wind and made 4 knots  
for them then they went out of sight. Saw a hump  
back going to the windward. At 10 PM I got off  
at 11 PM. Ship went off to the S.W. about  
further off. At 1 PM saw a pair of black fish  
and got one, then she went off again. Put some  
in Irons and fed them on bread and water, took the  
air pig pen and used it for a potatoe pen

Lat 8 by 1836.30 Long by Dr 17, 14

Sunday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

Light breeze from N.W. to N.W. by N.W.  
weather, steering N.W. Carrying all sail, then  
a Finback. Lobsac is in Irons yet. No other  
sailing on board

Lat 18 by 24, 23 Long 17 by 16, 40

Monday Jan February 1<sup>st</sup>

Light breeze from S.W.  
fair weather, steering N.W. Carrying all  
sail. Saw a pair of granfish, one 1 sail. Under  
the main sail and bent the other one, Middle sticking  
to the main top sail. Saw potatoes, are rotting where  
they are wet by salt water in getting them off.  
At 1 PM the last time I saw the potatoes. While  
in the huddle for the potatoes are turning black.  
At 3 PM we shortened sail for the night, and  
saw with the light yard, black

Lat 18 by 22, 40 Long 17 by 14, 1



Tuesday Feb 2<sup>d</sup>

Commenced with light  
breeze from N.W. Sailing about 10<sup>th</sup> by light in  
the morning, Set all sail. Light breeze from W  
or S.W. heading N. Calm through the middle  
part of the day. At 2 P.M. took a light breeze from  
W.W. and headed to W. Heading from N.W. to S.W.  
at 4 P.M. shifted to N.W. and standing to the  
Northward. Unbent the foresail and bent an  
older one. Unbent the main top sail and bent  
the older one. Repaired the top spars and  
Mast. Started the blizen top sail before landing  
at. Saw some grampises.

Lat 44° 32' N Long 77° 15' W

Wednesday Feb 3<sup>d</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.W. by N. Head-  
ing W by S. Carrying all sail. Some Clouds. Repaired  
the old Mainsail and bent it and started the 2<sup>d</sup> sea  
on by 10 and also the main spencer. Set landau  
shortened sail. Saw grampises.

Lat 44° 31' N Long 77° 40' W

Thursday Feb 4<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.E. W. and  
passing fair Squalls. Lat. Fine weather for the  
most of the day. Steering W.N.W. and N.W. Carrying  
all sail. Unbent the Close Blizen and  
bent a top spencer. I Draved my Leam through  
salt water and water and put it on the  
board to dry. Carpenters making a new Main  
top gallows. Crew employed in Knotting yarn  
thru the water. Lat No Spearhead Whales  
at 8 P.M. heaved the top sails and bore aback.

Lat 44° 30' N Long 77° 40' W



Friday Feb 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. and fair weather  
At 8 in the morning set all sail and stood  
S.W. at 11.00. At 12.00 we began to dig  
about 100 fathoms. Haul top soil. Confined  
finished the haul top yellow clay. Saw some  
around the ship. At 1.00 started back. At 2.00  
back for the night

Lat S by 38, 26 Long by 79, 6

Saturday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>

Fair weather, At 8 in the morning set all sail and  
stood S.W. Hatches employed on the rigging  
varnished. The new yellow yard. At 3.00 raised  
a ship ahead. Steering S.W. by 28. I have given  
up cruising for sperm and now start for  
the whole sea

Lat S by 37, 10 Long 79, 50

Sunday Feb 7<sup>th</sup>

Light variable air from S to E and  
around to 28. Then hauled back to S.E. Steering  
S.W. carrying all sail. Hauling sail. One haul  
in sight a boat. The same one that was in sight  
yesterday. Steaming on our side. Set of four fishing  
around the ship. Many birds. Great number  
of the blue winged booby. Felix Island in sight  
to the E.N.E. distant 25 or 30 miles. I think  
to the S.W. distant 30 or 40 miles. I should  
think the way they look

Lat S by 36, 30 Long by 80, 30

Monday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

Fair breeze from E.S.E. to S.E.  
and fine weather. Steering S.W. by 28 carrying all  
sail. Saw some fish. The same sail in sight  
as before. We are carrying off with us. Steaming  
to the flying fish

Lat S by 35, 20 Long by 81, 20



Tuesday Feb 9<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from S.W. fair wind  
Steering N.W. by W. Carrying all sail, sea smooth  
and a the same vessel in sight ahead, been on sight  
for the last 3 Days. Black Smith employed  
this trade, Carpenter putting on Slide Boards, by  
the Master for rigging for the fifth boat  
Carpenter employed at this trade, repairing and setting  
the mast employed on the rigging.

Lat. 40° 40' Long. 83° 31'

Wednesday Feb 10<sup>th</sup>

Moderate breeze from S.W. fair  
weather, Steering N.W. by W. Carrying all  
sail, sea smooth, some some porpoises, the same vessel  
in sight ahead. Watch employed on the rigging,  
Carpenter putting on Slide Boards, Black Smith put a  
few turns of rope on the main top sail block, fixed  
the main top gall and mast.

Lat. 40° 22' Long. 83° 13'

Thursday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

Moderate breeze from S.W. fair  
weather, Steering N.W. by W. Carrying all  
sail, sea smooth, some some porpoises,  
the same vessel in sight ahead. Watch employed  
on the rigging, Carpenter putting on Slide Boards,  
Black Smith put a few turns of rope on the main top  
sail block, fixed the fifth Boat Davits, putting  
on the main, top gall & mast to main top, the  
same vessel in sight.

Lat. 40° 11' Long. 83° 40'



Friday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

Clear weather, Steering N.W. by W. Carrying  
all the day. The vessel in sight a lead  
weight on the rigging. Cooper over-  
hauling the cable and repairing them in  
the forenoon. Smith and Carpenter  
work in the forenoon. Then. Pay them a grati-  
fication of \$500.00 to be along here. The  
last year. So at 5 P.M. I slept too for the  
night in the forenoon. Spearman to be in  
the morning.

Saturday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

Lat by 19 15. Long W by 18 30

Light Wind from S.W. Clear  
weather. At 4 P.M. Steered off N.W. and  
went all night. Clear weather through the day  
and night. At 12 M. at Ship's Deck, the  
masts blown up. Being Saturday and  
the day. In the afternoon the Wash  
line is set.

Lat by 19 30 Long by 18 45

Sunday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. Clear  
weather. Steering N.W. by W. All night.  
Clear weather through the day.

Lat by 19 30 Long by 19 00

Monday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and Cloudy  
weather. Steering N.W. by W. Carrying all  
day. At 12 M. the same ship is by around  
the ship, caught 4. Hatchery employed in  
ships. Broke out a lot of old robes  
in cash. Cooper over hauled them.

Lat by 19 30 Long by 19 00



Thursday Feb 16<sup>th</sup> Spearman

Light wind from ESE and  
fine weather, Steering N. 8 W. Carrying all sail,  
Saw nothing, Hatches and locks in overhauling  
the stappings and taring the bare places on the  
rigging, Rooster Glow getting along

Lat 54° 13' 43" Long W 95° 43'

Wednesday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from ESE and  
Little Squally, Steering W. 8 W. Carrying all sail  
Saw some Codfish, Got the Mizzen Ripping up,  
Fitting Hacks to some of the Boats

Lat 54° 14' 00" Long W 97° 00'

Thursday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from ESE and fine  
weather, First part steering W. 8 W, Carrying all  
sail, At 6 A.M. raised a gam of Spearman whale  
right ahead and going to the Westward slowly,  
they towed and got a 20 lb whale on both  
sides, I raised a large whale off the  
whales, went to the Windward, then they turned  
off to the leeward again, then I went on the other side  
him along side, I followed the gam off to the  
leeward and got a better one, got him along  
side at 4 P.M. and cut one of the whales in  
and let the other 2 lay for the night, Cleared  
away the head through the night and got ready  
the works for starting, The whales last seen  
were hauled off to the 8 & 9, We have got a  
good bag, well, Saw blackfish around the  
whales, In the morning the whales were scattered  
around and very quiet at home, We captured  
two 2 shots of line by letting go the end.  
Lat 54° 13' 14"



Spearman

Friday Feb 19<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E S E and  
fine weather, At 5 AM called all hands and  
Commenced cutting our whale, At 10 finished  
cutting, Made all sail, wore ship, heaving  
S. At 12 AM raised the same gun of whale  
we saw yesterday going back to the E S E  
quickly. Hauled and chased them without suc-  
cess, At 2 Came on board and cleared away  
the heads and started the water. Hauled  
S. W. At 9 AM tacked heading N E by E

Lat by obs 12, 55 Long by Ch 99, 09

Saturday Feb 20<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E to S E and  
fine weather, Standing upon opposite tacks  
went back where we saw the Spearman whale  
saw nothing through the day, Hauled, employed  
sailing and clearing away the heads

Lat by obs 13, 12 Long by Ch 99, 13

Sunday Feb 21<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from E S E to S E  
and fine weather, Working to the S E upon oppo-  
site tacks, Carrying all sail, We are on the  
same ground where we saw the Spearman whale  
first, Saw nothing through the day, Employed  
in hoisting out the Case and Benches, At  
sundown Shortened sail for the night,

Lat by obs 13, 08 Long by Ch 98, 51

Monday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup>

Fresh breeze from E by S and some  
squally, Standing upon opposite tacks, Throu-  
gh the night, At 6 in the morning Hauled  
off N S W and set all sail, Saw nothing throu-  
gh the day, Caught a Haddock, At Sundown fine



Isked Bailing

Lat 54° 30'

Long 114° 30'

Tuesday Feb 23<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from E by S and fine weather, steering W by N carrying all sail, saw a school of porpoises, Put a Reel on one of the crew boats and put Iron hoops over it and painted the Boat, Coopered the Head oil, got 4 lb of oil from the lean and cleanings of the Blubber Room, by Bailing it in Salt water

Lat 54° 30' Long 114° 30'

Wednesday Feb 24<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E by S and fine weather, steering W by N carrying all sail, saw nothing through the Day, Watches employed on the Ripping, Put a 4<sup>th</sup> Reel on the Bow Boat and painted her

Lat 54° 30' Long 114° 30'

Thursday Feb 25<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E by S and fine weather, steering W by N carrying all sail, saw a school of sharks and a large number of flocks of flying fish, Watches employed on the Ripping

Lat 54° 30' Long 114° 30'

Friday Feb 26<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant breezes from S by E and very pleasant weather, steering W by N carrying all sail, saw nothing but flying fish, Watches employed on the fore & after Ripping, Turned the Starboard Boat over and changed her off for Painting

Lat 54° 30' Long 114° 30'



Saturday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from  
S.E. by E and fine weather, steering N. by W, carrying  
all sail, Watch employed on the rigging, saw  
nothing through the day, painted the star  
board Boat

Sunday Feb 18<sup>th</sup> Lat 54° 55' Long 114° 5'

Fresh breeze from E by E and fine  
weather, steering W. by W. Carrying all sail, saw  
nothing but flying fish and a big shark, quite  
a little swell running along with us, the sun  
to the South of us.

Monday Feb 19<sup>th</sup> Lat 54° 36' Long 112° 03'

Light wind from E by E  
and fine weather, steering W. by S. Saw nothing  
but flying fish sheep backs and a  
big shark, caught a sheep back, burned it.  
Put in side the Harbour Boat and put a Keel on  
the west Boat and got her ready for painting.  
Carried the spar on deck on pillars up  
the head and gave us at 40 bells & 30 fath.

Tuesday March 2<sup>nd</sup> Lat 55° 47' Long 114° 00'

Fresh wind from E by E and  
fine weather, steering S. by S, carrying all sail.  
Watch employed on the rigging, blacksmith  
making a whale anchor out of iron hoops.

Wednesday March 3<sup>rd</sup> Lat 54° 49'

Light wind from E and fine  
weather, steering S. by S, carrying all sail, saw  
a ship last night gave us steering to the South.  
Watch employed on the rigging, burned the Harbour  
and Boat over and got her ready for painting.



Black Smith making an anchor out of Iron hoops,  
Saw a Swardfish, Plenty of Sheep Sacks around  
the ship, Caught 2

Lat 54° 03' 25" Long W 119° 30'

Thursday March 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & E by N fine  
weather, Steering S 8° W by W, Carrying all sail, Watch  
on a night on the Rigger, Black Smith making  
a hooked anchor out of Iron hoops, Tainted the  
harbour boat, Cleared some of our small gun,  
At 4 P.M. saw 6 Swardfish and plenty of porpoises  
and plenty of sheep sacks

Lat 54° 03' 14" Long W 121° 10'

Friday March 5<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & E to E and some  
showers, Steering S 8° W by W Carrying all sail, Saw  
sheep sacks and porpoises, Hatched on the  
Rigger, Tied Tracy and the Dutch Barber in  
the Rigger and played them for fighting, which  
I would not allow on board the ship, Tied all  
hands abaft and told them I would not allow  
quarreling on board, An old Swell heaving  
in from N

Lat 54° 03' 40" Mile Long W 123° 00'

Saturday March 6<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & E by N  
The day for the most part, had 2 or three light showers  
and rain, Steering W 8° N the first of the day, the  
middle and latter part Steering N, Saw Prompases  
porpoises and Sheep Sacks, Very warm weather  
The first part of the day on the Rigger  
At 12 M. Cleared up Deck, A big Swell heaving  
in from N

Lat 54° 03' 15" Mile Long W 125° 00'



Sunday March 7<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E. S. and  
fair weather, steering W. carrying all sail, Saw  
2 Finbacks, Porpoises and Ship Sacks, Very warm &  
pleasant weather, An old Squall from N.

Lat North by 32 Mile Long W. Ch

Monday March 8<sup>th</sup>

127, 10

Fresh breeze from E. S. and  
fine weather, steering W. S. W. carrying  
all sail, Saw 2 Finbacks. Lost a Tender  
board over board. Lured to, lowered a boat and  
got it, Watches employed on the rigging and  
making sprangarn, An old squall from N.

Lat N by 15 Long W. Ch 129, 30

Tuesday March 9<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E. S. and fine  
weather, steering W. N. W. carrying all sail, Saw  
2 Finbacks and some porpoises, Watches employed  
on the rigging, Thomas the Boatsteerer is very  
sick again with his old complaint, Bill the  
Boatsteer is sick again with his fever again

Lat N by 2, 44 Long W. Ch 131, 20

Wednesday March 10<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E. S. and  
fine weather, steering N. W. by W, carrying all  
possible sail for the Ochock Sea. Saw Noth-  
ing through the day. Watches employed on the  
rigging, Covered the sail and hoisted it over, Took  
up a Stone rope for the new Stone set of Iron-  
Chocks, Bill and Tom are quite sick

Lat N by 4, 34 Long W. Ch 133, 30



Thursday March 11<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day, rest under  
from E and fine weather, latter part of the day strong  
trade from E & E S. a little squally. Steering N. by  
W. carrying all sail, saw nothing but flying  
fish and a Simon fish throughout the day.  
Drove down the cutting, pants, overboard them  
saw them and got them ready to go up again.  
Bill & Tom are sick as ever.

Friday March 12<sup>th</sup> Lat 46° 00' Long 116° 30'

Strong gales from N. E. and Rugged  
weather, steering N. by E till 4 P.M. then  
came up squally, took the gallies and  
sailed the topsails and steered N. by W.  
till the sea booby up, overhauled our water to  
see how much we have, we have only 21 cask.  
When we get in the lake we must use the  
water, blacksmith put a Norman valve in the  
windlass.

Saturday March 13<sup>th</sup> Lat 46° 10' Long 113° 40'

Strong gales from N. E. and Rugged  
and some squally, steering N. by W. Carrying  
sailed the topsails and chain top gallies and  
the topsails and the sails on or over the water side  
the deck, sick men the same.

Sunday March 14<sup>th</sup> Lat 46° 03' Long 114° 10'

Strong trade wind from N. E.  
and squally, Rugged weather, steering N. by W. Carrying  
all sail, saw nothing but birds, sick men  
the same.

Lat 46° 05' Long 114° 40'



Tuesday March 15<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from N.E. and fine  
weather, Steering N. by W. carrying all sail, Saw some  
porpoises, struck the main Mast, repaired it and bent  
it again, Watches employed in making Spun yarn  
and small cordage, Bill wrote a Day, Tom the  
same, We have run the last 4 days 870 mile  
at the over 9 mile per hour

Lat 8° 45' N, 11, 33 Long W by Ch 149, 24

Tuesday March 16<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from N.E. by E and  
fine weather, Steering N. by E, carrying all sail,  
Saw nothing through the Day, Watches employed  
in making Spun yarn, I sawed out a lot of  
bone slots for Swifts, Carpenter stuns around  
and fitting the mast Boat Craft as if he was  
to steer a boat

Lat 8° 45' N, 12, 20 Long W by Ch 152, 50  
Wednesday March 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from N.E. by E  
and fine weather, Steering N. by E, carrying all  
sail, Saw nothing through the Day, Cooper  
is some of our Spun yarn all so as to have it  
ready to stow down on the morrow, Black-  
smith drilling holes through the wheels for  
the mincing mast beam to pass new spokes

Lat 8° 45' N, 13, 15 Long W by Ch 156, 20  
Thursday March 18<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from N.E. and fine  
weather, Steering N. by E under all sail, Saw  
nothing, All hands employed in stowing down  
our Spun yarn all, Gages 125 lbs. of the Rod

Lat 8° 45' N, 14, 05 Long W by Ch 159, 25



Friday March 19<sup>th</sup>

Light trades from E to E by N and fine weather, steering W by N. Carrying all sail, saw nothing through the day, broke out about 12 o'clock and shook down her of pipes and stowed back blacksmith's tools in store before the wheel to the dancing Masheene

Lat N by E 14, 45 Long W by Ch 161, 45

Saturday Mar 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades from E and fair weather, steering W by N. Carrying all sail, saw nothing throughout the day. Men employed in washing their clothes, the lightning struck the ship to day

Lat N by E 15, 33 Long W by Ch 164, 40

Sunday Mar 21<sup>st</sup>

First part variable. Squalls from E to N. W. Thunder and lightning and a heavy fall of rain, on part the line of fresh breeze steering W by N. Carrying all sail, caught 60 lbs of rain water and put it in casks

Lat N by E 16, 15 Long W by Ch 167, 25

Monday Mar 22<sup>d</sup>

Strong trades from N. E. by E and fine weather, steering through the night N. W. by W. and through the day W. Carrying all sail, topmast-studding sail (hailards) parted and the sail carried away. The boom, mast and boom abatt and set the sail, steered more to the North last night on account of islands - saw nothing but birds through the day

Lat N by E 17, 46 Long W by Ch 170, 25



Tuesday March 23<sup>rd</sup>

Strong trade winds  
from N.E. by E and some squalls, fine weather  
between the squalls, steering W. by N. Car-  
rying all sail, went to the Mizzen gallard  
block, repaired it and bent it, bent the  
main topmast stay sail. Middle stick it,  
saw a breach, saw no more of it, Making a  
new topmast standing sail boom

Lat N. by 18, 45 Long W. Ch.

Wednesday March 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat N. 17, 12

Fresh trade from N.E. by E  
and fine weather between the squalls, steering  
W. by N. Carrying all sail, saw nothing through  
the day, Middle stuck the main topmast stay  
sail, finished the standing sail boom, saw  
a crack in the boatsteer will not live long,  
he has vomited through the day with sweat  
of blood, he is very low and can't sleep, has  
not ate any thing in along time, At 9 P.M.  
William H. Bradford of N. London, died, died to death  
inwardly.

Lat N. by 19, 48 Long W. Ch.  
Friday March 26<sup>th</sup> Lat N. 17, 12

Moderate trades from E and  
fine weather, steering W. by N. Carrying all sail  
saw nothing but birds, At 9 P.M. buried  
William H. Bradford of N. London aged 38 years  
He was a colored man and a good boatsteer, took  
an account of his clothing, we are short of  
boatsteers, lost one and another sick, bent  
the main stay sail, and over hauled the boom  
works to make the Cabana tight.

Lat N. by 20, 42 Long East 178, 30



Saturday March 27<sup>th</sup>

Light trades from E by S  
and fine weather, Steering N by E, Carrying all  
sail, Broke out our bladders and Coopers, found  
2 1/2 Hogsheads and 2 Tierces leaked out,

Lat N by E 21, 40 Long E by N 176, 00

Sunday March 28<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light  
breeze from S by E and fine weather, Steering  
W by N. At 3 PM took a Squall from N by E with  
rain, thunder and lightning, took in the jellies  
drift. At half past 4 took a fresh Squall from  
N, raised all hands and reefed the topsails, quite  
rugged. At 4 more moderate, set sail and Chained  
Steering W by N

Lat N by E 22, 15 Long E by N 174, 18

Monday March 29<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from N and fine  
weather, Steering W by N, Carrying all sail, Saw  
a Pinback, Broke out our bread and Coopers it,  
this is the second time since leaving home, found  
the loaves very black, Mr Silva Saw out  
this Bone Glaz for Swifts, Saw a Pinback

Lat N by E 23, 10 Long E by N 171, 45

Tuesday March 30<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from N by E and Showery  
rain, Steering N by E, Carrying all sail.  
Watches employ'd in Lashing the Chair Spar  
to the Mast Head, Saw a Pinback

Lat N by E 24, 40 Long E by N 169, 45



Wednesday March 31<sup>st</sup>

Light air from N to NNE  
and Calm, Heading from NW to N. Pleasant  
weather, Repaired the main topgallant Sail and bent  
it again, Saw nothing but birds, Blacksmith  
making Jags Horns, Carpenter made a lash rail  
to lash the menceing tubs too

Lat N by 24 52

Thursday April 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from NNE to  
E and fine weather, Steering NNE. Carrying  
all sail, Saw nothing but birds, Overhauled  
our shotlocks and stowed them below, about 25 lbs  
in all, Knocked the hayhouse down, the water  
grew cooler

Lat N by 26 38 Long E by Ch. 166 24

Friday April 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with moderate  
wind from S. and fine weather, Steering NNE  
Carrying all sail, At 12 the wind came out  
of the N. with rain, took in the gullion sail  
Heading SE. At 4 P.M. bore shift. Heading NW  
Clear of fine weather, Set the gullion sail,  
Unbent the old flying jib and bent a new one  
Sent aloft the Cutting Tenders, also 2 Poles  
Ch

Lat N by 28 40 Long E by Ch

Saturday April 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from NNE to N  
and very pleasant weather, Heading from N to NNE with  
all sail. Employed in repairing the main topgallant  
and staysail, Built a platform for the tin works  
took down the turning lathe

Lat N by 29 40 Long E by Ch 163 30



Sunday April 4<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S to S.W. At 5 PM hauled to B. Fine weather  
Steering S.W. by N. Carrying all Sail, Saw some  
Hindbacks,

Lat N by Ob 31 15 Long E by Ch 162 15

Monday April 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from W to S.W.

The first part of the Day, latter part fresh from  
S.W. and hazy weather, Breeze light. Heading N  
S.W. by S. Carrying all Sail, Saw Black fish 3 times through  
the Day and lowered for them, Did not get hold  
but saw, Brought them in, Saw plenty of  
Red Brit or whale feeders on the surface of  
the water, Bent a good Main topsail

Lat N by Ob 32 55 Long E by Ch 161 15

Tuesday April 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes  
from S.W. to S.E. and rainy, Steering S.W. by  
W & S.W. by S. Carrying all Sail, Latter part  
wind backed in to the S.W. and blew fresh  
Kept the topsails, At 4 PM wind hauled to  
S.W. and cleared off. Set all Sail, wind light  
At 5 Light airs from S.W. more ship  
was run through grate Deal of Red Brit  
ale feeders, Saw a gam of Killers

Lat N by Dr 34, 35 Long W by Dr 160,

Wednesday April 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a gale from

S.W. Colled all hands on shortlanded sail, and  
were under a close reefed Main topsail  
Heading W, In the morning better weather  
Set all Sail, Light wind from S.W. by W,  
Unbent the fore topsail and bent a better one



Matches employed in repairing the old fore  
sprit, blacksmith made 3 Chisels for the  
ship,

Thursday April 8<sup>th</sup> Lat 41° 34' Long 66° 16' 45"

Moderate wind from East to  
SE and glass water, clearing away to morning  
all sail, ran 2 timbers and the surface  
of the water, saw with whale fish or bait.  
Sent a better forecast, repaired the old fore-  
sail, sent the main yard and stowage, black-  
smith drilled holes through the rigging so  
as to secure the pots too scattered

Friday April 9<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from SE  
and ruffled with a thick rain storm, after  
noon the wind clearing, stowed up sail and sail  
to be in the bow boat and put her over the  
gunwale, the wind down wind, more moderate  
to be for it to shift, no observation

Lat by Acc 37° 00'

Saturday April 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh  
wind from ESE and fair weather, but ESE and  
at times fresh, carrying to full topsail, still  
4 PM then keeled, thick rain, weather  
all day, saw great number of whale birds  
and porpoises, also porpoises, when lively around  
jackets, a light last night called it a ship  
sight, course set

Lat by Acc 39° 30'



Sunday April 11<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E. on  
foggy. The last part of the Day, the put clear  
overhead, heading over N.W. and N.W. by N. carrying  
all sail, Saw nothing through the Day, The  
weather is going colder, Land 180 mile off N.W.

(Monday April 12<sup>th</sup>) Lat N by obs 43, 12 Long E  
by Cl 152, 30

Moderate wind from N.E. on.

Morning, having small trim E. stood upon the  
spinnaker tag, through the night, through the  
Day, stood to the N.E. by E. the wind set back  
Sat. At 2 P.M. tacked and stood to the S.E. wind  
changed to E, and has an appearance of blowing, killed  
a dog. Repaired the topmast & had in sail.  
Scrubbed the Cabin table off and put moldings  
on the side of the table.

Lat N by Dr 44, 40 Long E by Dr

Tuesday April 13<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from E.N.E. and clear.  
At 2 P.M. tacked heading over N.E. and headed to the  
Day. Carrying their topmast sail, saw  
some ducks flying to the Eastward, saw on old  
tree and a piece of board, sent a close Mizen  
sail down close to the mast and repaired it,  
At 4 P.M. heading over N.E. by N.

Lat N by obs 44, 42 Long E by

Wednesday April 14<sup>th</sup>

Chro 52, 12

Fresh wind from E and sky over  
cast, heading over N.E. Carrying all sail, At 7 in the  
morning saw Harican Island to the N.E. set  
sail off for the passage between Harican  
Island and Kator Island, saw a reef of  
sail from Kator & ran to the N.E. and broke up  
at, there is a volcano on Kator, At 3 P.M. we  
passed through between Harican Island and Kator  
in to the Ochotsk Sea with a fair wind from



From E. N. E. and fine weather and Studing Sat,  
 Hauled up North for the Night, Saw flocks of  
 ducks and a Pintail, Passage full of  
 birds flying - Lat. 47, 10 Long. 152, 30  
 got no observation  
 Saw 3 other Islands to the N. E.

Thursday April 15<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from  
 N. E. to N. and fine smooth weather, Sky overcast,  
 carrying all sail, trying to make to the North, Saw  
 a number of finbacks, Put the bow boat out,  
 Kurle's more whale lines for the ice, Building boxes  
 in the boat for line.

Lat. 47, 49, 15 Long. 151, 4

Friday April 16<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N to N. N. W.  
 and fine weather, Sky overcast, Carrying all sail  
 trying to get to the N. W. Headed from Lat. 47  
 N. E. Employed in sailing whale lines, and  
 boats in a boat, At 3 P. M. Kairinkotan Island  
 bearing E by S distant 30 mile and in sight.  
 Saw some finbacks Lat. 47, 49, 15 Long. 152, 30

Saturday April 17<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and  
 calm and very fine weather, Bent a fore  
 and main topsail, Gaff sail and Spanker.  
 Saw some Grampases,

Lat. 47, 51, 49, 03 Long. 152, 00

Sunday April 18<sup>th</sup>

Light gentle breeze from land  
 fine smooth weather, Sky overcast Steering N. by E  
 carrying steering sail, Saw a finback and some  
 logs of wood

Lat. 47, 52, 49, 58 Long. 153, 17



Monday April 19<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S. fine weather, by over Cast, Steering N by E & S by E Carrying Studding Sails, Saw nothing worth the Day. Ripped the Stove up in the Cabin

Lat S 46, 03 51, 20 Long E by Acc 152, 30

Tuesday April 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S. S. E. and a thick snow storm all day, Steering N by E part of the Day, the other part Steering Carrying Studding Sails and Hoyle. Saw a Finback, Thick green water, We expect to come up to ice every moment, The Deck and Boats are covered with Sleet and Snow, We find it very comfortable sitting by a warm Cabin Stove; Some of our Coils of whale line has 3 Shots, 70 fathoms in a Shot, the other Coil 2 Shot, 100 fathoms in a Shot 153, 20 We have got Coiled in each boat 450 and 500 fathoms of line. At 9 P.M. Shortened Sail and Coiled back

Wednesday April 21<sup>st</sup>

Light wind from S. S. E. Steering to the Northward by the wind, mostly on the starboard tack, At 12 M. Spoke Ship Monarch of Sag Harbor, Capt French, Clear, At 3 P.M. Came to the ice, Tacked and stood the Eastward, Ice thicker than to the S. W. At Sundown Shortened Sail and Coiled back

Lat S 46, 03 54, 50 Long W by Acc 153, 1



Thursday April 12<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from ESE  
and fine weather, standing upon opposite banks  
between the shore & along the ice, saw some  
ramparts on ship Montauk 8 mile to the  
south of us, at 12 AM came up to the ice  
the ice broken to the S & W thick but not heavy,

Lat 12 AM by obs 55, 30

Long 12 AM by Ch 153, 17

Friday April 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a fresh breeze  
from ESE, blowing the ice, current all ice. The  
port light air from the Southward, very warm  
and pleasant though the day, at night commenced to  
rain, snow when but light, in some parts a  
whale feed, Lat 10 AM steered to the North, saw no  
ice

Lat 10 AM by obs 53, 45 Long 6 PM Ch 154, 10

Saturday April 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light air  
from S. S. W and thick fog, steering S. current all  
day. At 9 AM steered S. W. At 11 cleared up, got  
an observation, at 12 AM steered N. W. At 2 PM  
passed a small wharf of ice, at 3 PM steered  
a thick snow storm and the wind blew up  
some, at 6 PM came up to the light house  
ice, shortened sail and ran off to the N. W. The  
ice, snow in patches, but very heavy ice but quite  
thick to pass, at 8 PM have back heading to  
the S. E. of the ice, a thick snow storm.

Lat at 2 PM by obs 56, 55

Long at 2 PM by Ch 153, 30

Lat at 6 PM by Acc 54, 00

Long by Acc at 6 PM 152, 55



Sunday April 15<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N-E & S-E air.  
Cold clear weather, First part of the day stood  
to the North along the ice. At 10 AM Raised 2  
Barges, Ashor and Tenz a few bedford, spoke them  
with. The Tenz saw 3 or 4 seals of land. We left on  
two the morning over bay to the West along the  
solid barrier of ice to the West of us. I think  
if we can get a little further to the west on  
the ice, we shall see a ship. This morning  
the ship in to the West of us at night. The weather  
wind has opened the ice to the West of us. The  
ship carried away the main top of the mast  
I am not sitting yet. We have what the doctor  
said down and took the gear off it.

Lat 84° 54' 25" Long 64° 15' 30" 152, 45

Monday April 16<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N-E & S-E air and fine  
weather. Worked in to the ice to the Westward,  
Carrying whole topsails, saw a ship on the ice to the  
West of us, call her the Brutus, Henry of Norway, with  
2 full the shrouded sail and laid still in the ice.  
At 6 PM we closed down the topsails and anchored  
to the ice. During the day rigged a few main  
topmasts and laid out the topmasts. We saw  
that a seal and a dozen birds. Cold freezing weather.  
The ice about here is quite thin and brittle. We  
saw the Brutus close down for a while.

Lat 84° 54' 25" Long 64° 15' 30" 152, 45

Tuesday April 17<sup>th</sup>

Light air from S-E and fine weather.  
Through the forenoon, pushed the tank  
with ice. At 12 PM set all sail and stood to  
the Eastward out of the ice. At 2 PM saw the  
Brutus sailing. We looked ship and stood back  
to the West in the ice. Saw a ship to the East



swayed in clear water running to the North along the  
Edge of the water in ice, Capt. & crew. The sea very  
thin in places. Saw the Brutus boat off and  
saw the Brutus carrying all sail working to the south-  
ward. At 8 Tell with her crew saw and take one  
the whale along side. They came to take a whale  
and we cant see one. But we will try to take  
to get in there, do only this day with all  
sail out trying to get to the westward.

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup> April  
Latitude Long E. 44. 40  
54, 02 152 40

Fresh breeze from S.E. and cloudy  
weather. The first party of the day saw a head in  
to the West through ice and got in to a clear  
strip of water where the Brutus got her whale  
section in cutting the whale trapped in to the  
ice. They are working to the windward to get in to  
the clear water. Another ship working in to  
to the clear water through the ice. Heard a com-  
ber whale blowing in the ice last night and  
saw one this morning and heard of it. Came  
up today. Saw no more of it. At 1 Tell saw  
a blackish in the Edge of the ice. Sailed for  
them. But hit a cake of ice and started them. The  
were very large whale. At 4 Tell a thick  
foggy storm and the wind blowing on E.S.E. carrying  
double heeled topsails in the strip of water, we  
shall have a very disagreeable night.

Lat 44. 56, 59 Long E. 44. 40



April 29<sup>th</sup> Thursday

Fresh wind from S and a thick snow storm, and a heavy sea holeing in from the south, and washed away the small ice and drove the heavy ice to weather. We worked through or in the clear strips of water, it was the thought of night, but about through the night part of the time leading the stea; but some later very heavy but got along very well. Hauled some of the top for

Lat 84° 57, 5' Long West 132, 45

Friday April 30<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W.S.W. and fine weather, a very heavy snow storm from S and driving the ice to the N in strips. At daylight in the morning I ran to the East and out of the ice. At 10 AM spoke ship China at Bedford Capt. Thomson, came in to the sea on the 10. Let Capt. Thomson have a box of tobacco weight 113 lb at 76¢ a lb and one anchor weighing 2500 lb at 76¢ a lb and 2 anchor shackles. I bought on anchor of Capt. Thomson weighing 2500 lb and 30 fathoms of Chane which I will get as soon as I have a chance. We had a very pleasant gun. Saw the brulua a boiling one on a barge in company with her working to the N through strips of ice.

Lat 84° 57, 15' Long West 132, 45

Saturday May 1<sup>st</sup> 1858

First part light wind from S.W. and a thick snow storm. Worked in to the West side, then back and spoke ship China and received of her 37 fathoms of 1 1/2 inch Chane at 76¢ a lb and one anchor weighing 2500 lb at 76¢ a lb and 2 anchor shackles. Let the China have 1 sack of potatoes, 1 cask kerosene 126 lb at 20¢ a lb, and 113 lb lb tobacco at 37¢ a lb and the Benjamin let the China have 12 Bar Beads at



at \$3.00 a pair and 12 pair thick bryans. At \$2.00  
a pair, Amount \$60.00 This went toward paying  
the China for the anchor and chain, which I  
have given Mr Benjamin a receipt for and  
also the \$10.00 I borrowed of him at Mocha. At 12  
Bell cleared off and the wind breezed up from  
the S.E. We then ran to the West till we came  
to thick ice, then under Sautterby, Set Sail  
in Night around the ice, Saw the Brutus Sail-  
ing and steering to the S.W. through the ice  
Carrying all sail, working back to have the  
looker her whale, I shall try to work there  
on the morrow

Sunday May 2<sup>d</sup> Lat N by Dec 54, 30 Long by Dec 154, 25

Fresh breeze from W.N.W. and  
fine weather, Made in to the S.W. around the  
ice where or in the same lat where we have  
seen whale, left the ships to the N, Saw  
flocks of little birds around the ice feeding,  
Saw no whale, At 7 Bell from shore of the  
night in a light of ice, Brutus in sight sailing  
Sawered a boat and shot a very large seal, did  
not get him, quite heavy ice to the West,

Monday May 3<sup>d</sup> Lat N by Dec 54, 00 Long W by Ch 154, 12

Light breeze from land clouds,  
In the morning Set whole topsails and worked  
to the Westward in the ship Brutus in company,  
At 8 Bell got in to a strip of clear water and  
shortened sail for the night, Brutus went to the  
N in thin ice, Lowered her boats for a whale, At 7  
we lowered our boats, saw nothing, we carry double  
crossed topsails in the strip of water through the night  
Brutus made fast to a cake of ice and lined up her  
masts saw a Koller and a number seal Lat 03 Long 152, 00



2  
Tuesday May 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a very heavy gale from E and a thick snow storm, ice breaking up and drifting in to patches, carried close reefed topsails as long as prudent, then hove the main bare poles and let the ship drift through the ice, Anchored to several fathoms of lead they laid out one anchor broke, N.E. wind died and shifted to S.S.W and cleared up some, Saw the Brutus under bare poles and gave Staysail Sat. Heading to the Eastward, got a Hedge anchor ready and the cutting falls bent on it to anchor to the ice, N.E. wind blew up from E and a swell came in from W, ship thrumping bad, we shall have a very bad night in the ice, we have done all we know how for the safety of the ship, the ice pounds heavily under our guns, Main Spencer and fore topmast staysail Sat to furl ahead some, on the starboard tack heading E S E  
Lat 57, 17 Long 151, 50

Wednesday May 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a gale from S.W. and a thick snow storm and an old swell from E which drove the ice against our bows, heading E S E carrying main Spencer and fore topmast staysail plenty of ice, N.E. wind shifted to N.W. and blew very heavy and a heavy swell from S.S.E, heading S.S.W, drifted in to very heavy ice the swell threwed the ice heavy against the ship and the wind pressed the ship hard against the ice, too great deal of ice off the ship to clear water, Brutus close by, At 8 in the morning saw a schooner working to the N.W. along the ice, I ordered the boats to him, carried close reefed main topsail, Spencer and staysail, standing off and on the ice, withed



Clear and Cold, Sea close by and 2 other  
sailed to the East, a party of small Ducks  
feeding on the water around the ice

Saturday the 8<sup>th</sup> 10 day of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 00  
Thursday May 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong wind  
from East & Cloudy, blown up to a gale with  
a heavy sea, standing off and on the ice, Car-  
rying close reefed topsails, Capt Sandy came  
on board of us in the morning from the ice and  
passed the ship to the East sailing, passed  
ship Josephine sailing, but he if she had  
been in the ice, this wind and sea will knock  
the ice in to a cake of ice, let it go for it has  
kicked the Copper off our bows, At 6 PM wind  
S.W. and abated a little, & set in light in  
the morning

The lot & song the same as  
yesterday

Friday May 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong gales from  
West Wind cold & rough weather, standing off and  
on the ice carrying close reefed topsails, Latter  
part of the day fine weather and light wind let  
all slack and returned in to the N.W. in to the ice and  
beat to the S.W. in strips of clear water to sail  
in sight to the East of us and one to the W of  
us in the ice, I call her the brutes, we have  
been drifted off to the E.N.E 30 mile from where  
we last saw her hands, the ice looks very  
much broken up

Sat the 8<sup>th</sup> 11 day of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 00



Saturday May 8<sup>th</sup>

First part light wind from  
Ward fine weather, Drifting around in a bay looking  
for whales, saw one but could not get him. Then came  
with the ship (last ship) James with Charles Phil-  
ps the bay one whale, 14 feet in sight but they  
saw one whale. At 2 PM wind began to grow  
S.E. and the swell began to rise, at 3 PM the  
sea to the East N.E. through & breaking ice

Lat 84° 06' 57.00 Long 66° 152.56

Sunday May 9<sup>th</sup>

The last southerly and westerly  
gale drove the ice and ships off to the N.E.  
The first part of the day worked around the  
the S.E. found the ice open from in to the West-  
ward. Encamping with ship Brutus, Charles Phelps,  
and Josephson, left a number of ship to the East  
of the ice, latter part of the day wind began to  
freshen, got in to a clear spot of water and then  
went out for the night, saw 3 bowhead going  
N.E. fast, saw one for them, I think the whales  
are about the same N. spoke the last ship  
ice quite thick but not heavy

Lat 84° 06' 36.38 Long 66° 152.56

Monday May 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a fresh breeze from  
S and some foggy, carrying close before us in a  
clear strip of water, Encamping with ship Charles  
Phelps, saw her lower for whale twice, we saw 3 Wh-  
ale going N. Caught one of them and cut him  
in, Drifted in to the ice, got out of the ice in  
to clear water again, Brutus and Josephson  
in sight to the N.W. about as much clear water  
as ice. Latter part of the day thick and foggy, at 9  
PM clear, light breeze from N.W. Lat 84° 00 Long 152.00



Tuesday May 11<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from E. & S. E. and  
fine weather, started to the S. E. through thin  
ice. The ice came to the shore sea, bristles and loads  
up here is in this sea, Josephson is sailing, saw  
a whale on the edge this ice working to the S. W.  
At 4 P.M. started to the S. in to thin ice and clear  
water, saw another whale going fast to the S.  
Saw the Chap Phelps boat (fast to a whale) I think  
I lost him, close passed the topsails for the  
night, saw 3 sail to the East, I don't feel  
very well

Lat. 44° 49' 12" Long. E. by acc. 151° 30'

Wednesday May 12<sup>th</sup>

Great gale from E. and thick  
rainy weather and some snow. Great deal of ice coll-  
ect on the rigging with makes the braces work stiff.  
Laying along through the night and the ice thing  
the morning even. After 10 P.M. the ice  
in clear spots of water. At 1 P.M. looked down the works on account of the  
rain. At 6 P.M. spoke ship Chas. Phelps. Saw several  
whales going down here. Saw a lot of ice with some  
saw no whale through the day. Go day, once with  
the day. The morning. Looking to the sea  
thawed.

Lat. N. by acc. 57° 05'. Long. E. by acc. 151° 45'

Thursday May 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh wind from  
E. and thick weather. Laying on the ice  
locks in clear spots of water. Chas. Phelps in  
company spoke us. At 1 P.M. let us see the 3  
sails. Proceeding to the S. W. of us in the night  
ground. At 4 P.M. V. S. W. and moved a heavy  
gale took in the topsails. Sat. the gale and  
top sails. At 1 P.M. saw a large whale. A field  
of ice. At 1 P.M. started into a heavy gale.



approached clear water. we found a heavy sea.  
rooling on. At 4.5 pm got in clear water out a close  
sailed Main Tapsail. Hearing E. N. E. Wind V.  
and thick snow storm, Hoping that we shall  
see no more ice till the 1st. Helped in the ice  
cooled down the works on account of bad weather.

Friday May 14<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from W. S. W. and clear  
weather, Sailed about the 10th but the night under  
a close keeled Main Tapsail, In the morning set  
Double keeled Tapsail and set and fairsail and stood  
to the N. W. by N. At 5 P.M. Came to ice and met  
two ships from the North one the Sarah Capt. Swift  
been running 20 miles of pack ice. Report  
2 ships in the ice trying to get in to Fox West Bay,  
8 vessels in sight, one barque in sight to the  
West in the edge of the ice cutting a blunder,  
no whale seen on the west side the ice.

Jamed with Ship Chap. Sat May 15<sup>th</sup> 1854, 22 Saml. Ch.  
Phelps, Probe ship landed 8 boxes. (L. 151, 40)

Saturday May 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from West fine  
weather, All stood to the N. W. and saw the  
land to the N. W. At 10 AM stood  
to the S. E. around the ice, trying to get to  
the S. W. Saw a ship boiling, saw about 20 seals, some  
standing to the S. and some standing to the N.  
Saw the brutes standing N. Jamed with Chap  
Phelps and traded boats with her, At 12 PM  
hauled all sail and hove to in scattering ice for  
the night, I think its about time to work towards  
Fox Island.

Sat May 15<sup>th</sup> 1854, 22 Saml. Ch. 151, 40







Thursday May 20<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from N.S.W. to S.W. in. Thick fog till 1.00 then cleared up. Saw the Green Star, Chas Phelps accompanying. I went on board the Phelps, and Star in Bay, carrying all sail, heading from S. to N.S.W.; very smooth sea, wishing for the wind to shift to the Eastward so we can run to the Westward.

Friday May 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 55° 15' Error  
Long Eby 149° 30'  
Acct 54, 45, Long Eby  
Acct 150, 30

Commenced with light wind from N.W. and fine weather, heading N.S.W. Wind backed to S.S.W. and abeam to S and very light. Steered W by N, Chas Phelps and Esplanade in sight. Steered to the N.W. at 3.00. Thick fog, first part the day carrying fore and most standing sail, masted making all lashings, fired the big gun.

Lat N by Ob 55.00 Long Eby Ch 149, 40

Saturday May 22<sup>nd</sup>

First part light wind from S.S.W. and clear part the time, steering W by N carrying all sail, game with ship Esplanade and Chas Phelps, very smooth sea, at 1.00 light breeze W.N.W. Took a breeze from E.N.E.

Lat N by Ob 55, 10 Long Eby Ch 148, 00

Sunday May 23<sup>rd</sup>

Strong wind from N.E. and clear part the time, first part of the day steering W.N.W. Latter part N.W. by W, carrying all sail, strong current setting to the S.W., saw ice in the morning, at 5.00 came to the main back ice, took ship and worked to the N.E. across the ice, spoke B K Bobbert.



7<sup>th</sup> Spear, 6 Sail in Sight working to the  
S. E. Spoden and Chas Phelps in Sight or in  
company, then a barque called the Song, saw a  
saw boat going N

Sat. by Oct 26, 45 Long E by Ch 144, 25

Monday May 24<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.W. 4.5. and  
fine weather, heading to the S. 4.5. and 4.5. along the  
edge of ice to the west of us, 10 Sail in Sight,  
one cutting to the N.W. of us, about 30 ships  
about here, Spoke ship Song, Capt. Warren Capt  
Whet, Clear

Sat. by Oct 26, 45 Long E by Ch 144, 30

Tuesday May 25<sup>th</sup>

Com. wind with fresh wind from  
E. & E. and the foggy, 11 in the morning fog  
clear, then off to the S. carrying all sail, 11 ships in  
sight, steering to the S.W. around the ice, 11  
Hull Shutein foggy, Steered to the W till 10 AM  
then back, got in to scattering ice, Taper  
very green water then came to Sea Colored water,  
I did not get in to the S. E. can't say I think Sano  
Island is not a great way off to the S. E. of us  
At 6 PM Color land that got in the ice, then  
around us, I think I shall see Sano the day  
for I think we let the ship lie there or maybe  
her fast to the ice, then sail and lay by a cake of ice.

Sat. by Oct 26, 40 Long E by Dec 143, 40

Wednesday May 26<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S.W. and Clear  
weather, in the morning, Sano Island in Sight  
to the S.W. distant 15 mile and 14 Sail in Sight  
working to the W, one a Barque and one Cutting, set  
up a marker to the S. out of the ice, then went  
to the N.W. through a clear strip of water, 5 ships  
ahead of us, 11 S. Sano, the S.W. 6 mile, then  
by W. & W. carrying whole topsails and courses



Looks quite clear to the N.W. now and there  
a strip of ice, ice drifting off to the S.E. saw  
plenty of ducks flying off to their feeding  
ground. At night the ducks fly off  
to their feeding ground in the morning  
they return to the island

Lat 46° 03' 56", 32 Long 143° 30'  
Thursday May 17<sup>th</sup> 1895

Sight breeze from S.E. and very  
pleasant weather. Carrying whole top sails, working  
along the ice about from 10 to 20 miles N.W. of Jones  
Island. At last in sight, saw 1 cutting and 3 sailing  
ships in rear, very fast about here. Saw 3 bar heads,  
going in to the ice got close on to 2 whales, saw a  
fin back, I went on board ship. Chas. Phelps

Lat 46° 03' 56", 40 Long 143° 32'  
Friday May 18<sup>th</sup> 1895

Fresh wind from S.W. and fine  
clear weather. At 8 P.M. then thick fog  
Carrying whole top yellow sail, but to the S.W.  
up to the ice, then back off to the N.W. to get  
around the ice, I found with ship Milton and  
ship Splendor and Chas. Phelps. They have been  
along the top of Jones Island for the last week  
at 12 M. Jones Island bore S.E. distant 15 miles  
off, at 6 P.M. kept the top sails and stood N.W. by  
W. Capt. Parsons let the Chave, a mascot and  
a stick for a barrel. Lat 46° 42'  
Lead







Tuesday June 1<sup>st</sup>

Commence, with light wind  
from W & W. Working to the S.W. Carrying all sail  
In the morning saw a whale still struck  
him and the Iron crew, saw 2 other whale  
working to the W. (Sail in sight) Clear water  
to the W and he to the East, At 11 AM Short  
ened Sail for the night, Carpenter has fin-  
ished 2 Saver heads

Wednesday June 2<sup>nd</sup>  
Lot 8 by 6, 56, 10 Long 8 by 6, Ch 149 35

Strong wind from S.E. to S.W.  
First part the day clear, In the morning backed  
the ship out of the ice, set chain top yellow sail  
and run to the S.E. along the ice, At 10 AM  
Saw a whale, Lawrence got close on to him  
B.K. Merrihue came close by on bow aback, the  
bailing, Latter part of the day heeling to the S.E.  
in a cutting (a bar of ice) & sail in sight, part  
of them steering to the S.W. and part to the S.E.  
Finally all steered to the S.W. Ice going away  
fast, At 7 PM thick fog, Close reefed  
the top sails and laid aback

Thursday June 3<sup>rd</sup>  
Lot 8 by 6, 56, 30 Long 8 by 6, Ch 149 35

Commence, with fresh wind from  
S.E. and some rain, Heading S.W. Carrying all sail,  
At 11 AM came with ship Saw the steamer of air Lar-  
en, Capt J. E. Norton and B.K. Daniel Wood, At 4  
PM came up to ice, saw 4 whale, the South Sea com-  
en got one, 2 more sail in sight. At 8 PM Short  
ened sail for the night and laid aback along the ice

Lot 8 by 6, 55, 45, Long 8 by 6, Ch 139 30



Friday June 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from the N.E.  
and foggy all day, Set whole topsails in the morning  
and then to the S in thin ice, saw the Seaman  
Daniel Wood in sight to the S, At 3 P.M. hauled  
a line of ice along side and got 30 cts of fresh  
water off it, At 7 P.M. off, kept the topsails and  
went out to the S.W. for clear water, ice in  
sight all around

Lat. 46, 30, 30 Long. 64, 30 Acct 139, 30

Saturday June 5<sup>th</sup> Light wind from S.E. and  
some Rainy, In the morning set double reefed  
topsails and went out of the ice, latter part of  
the day carrying all sail. Heading to the S.W. 4 sail  
in sight working to the S.W., Saw a Bowhead  
going to the N.E. and one to the W., Shantar  
Island in sight to the S.W. and the main  
land in sight to the N.W.

Sunday June 6<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E. by E and  
cloudy weather, carrying all sail, heading to the  
N.E. along the ice, Harema in sight to the  
windward, heading to the N.E., saw one whale  
by Shantar in sight in the morning, At 3 P.M.  
some fog, saw the Seaman and Dan Wood passed  
us last night heading for Shantar Island

Lat. 46, 03, 40 Long. 64, 40 Acct 139, 40

Monday June 7<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from E and a thick fog,  
heading to the N.E. along the ice, carrying all sail,  
Topped 3 ship close by the ice again, killed  
one of our Hogs

Lat. 46, 02



Tuesday June 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind  
from SE and Cloudy weather, beating to the SE along  
the ice, at 10 AM spoke Ship Chas. Phelps & Whale,  
wind hauled to SE, Steered to East by S, at 6 PM  
spoke Ship or Barque American & Whale, Capt. Teag,  
Saw a Killer, and another Ship, Working to the S  
to take the West boat on Deck and put bottom  
in her,

Lat 84, Nect 56, 40

Wednesday June 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a fresh breeze  
from SW and Cloudy, at 3 in the morning set  
all sail and run off to the SE and at 8 AM  
hauled up to SE by E, and came to the ice, at  
3 PM the Gory, have a back for the night  
and reefed the top sails, the Gory, saw a  
Barque beating to the S W along the ice,  
named with B K American & Edgerly Capt.  
Teag, one whale, plenty of ducks about here  
and some large cakes of ice, at 10 AM  
half a dozen break pipes.

Lat 84, Nect 57, or 58, 30

Thursday June 10<sup>th</sup>

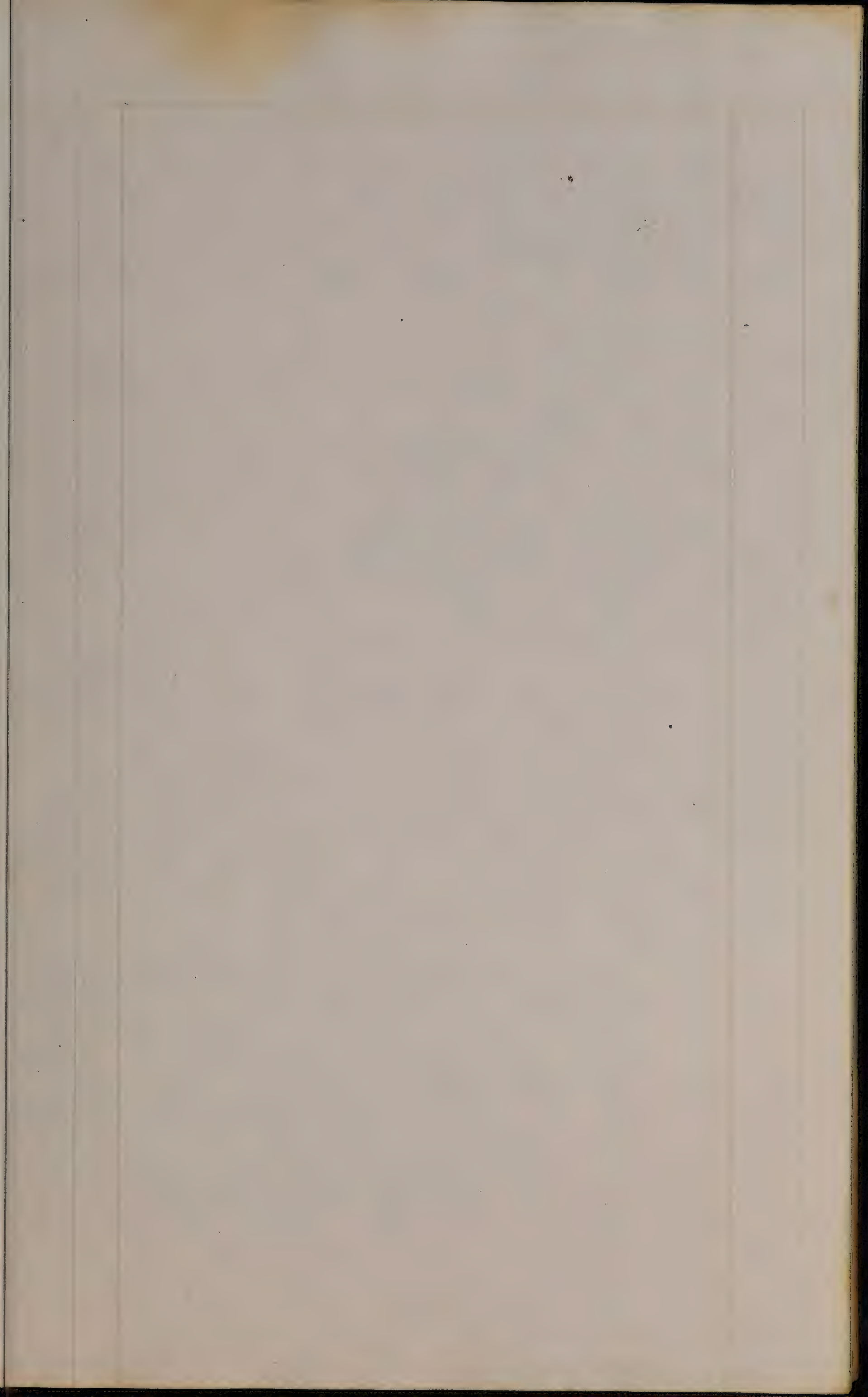
Moderate wind from S S W and  
foggy, in the morning set all sail and  
steamed to the SE by the wind, at 10 AM came  
to the ice, a scattering ice, have the lead yards  
aback and laid through the day, Chas. Phelps  
uncompany, at 3 PM top sails raised, reefed the  
top sails and laid aback. Fired the gun for the  
Phelps, Hove several cask bread in the after hold  
and made more room by twist fore & main hatch  
and put up shifting boards.

Lat 84, Nect 16, 50











Friday June 11<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from S and thick  
foggy during the forenoon, At 1 P.M. cleared up fine  
weather, 7 sail in sight, and Sonos Island in sight  
to the S. (has I helps to the N, same with the SE  
American and shot a mess of ducks, carrying  
ice crocks

Lat N 43 56, 55 Long E 143 20

Saturday June 12<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S by S and fine  
weather, heading N by E carrying all sail, 3 ships  
in company, All Sonos Island in sight to the  
W by N and ice in sight to the S W of us, Saw a  
number of Finbacks, spoke the Chas. Phelps, took  
the Harbor boat on deck and repaired her

Lat N 43 56, Long E 145 20

Sunday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S by W and thick  
foggy, very strong current, carrying all sail, heading  
W by S. At 6 P.M. foggy sleep saw plenty of Finbacks  
side kippers and birds feeding on the water, saw  
nothing of the ships in company

Lat N 43 55, 50 Long E 143 45

Monday June 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S and thick foggy  
all day, stood upon opposite tack for the night,  
through the day steered N by S and N by E carrying  
Main top gallant sail, At 5 P.M. wind from E came too  
on the Starboard tack with the Headgale, but in  
the morning blue water, At 10 P.M. thick green  
water,



Monday June 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S & E

thick fog all day, Laying aback all day with the Head yards, Dark green water, with scattering green and sea weeds on birds feathers on the surface of the water. Heading from S.W. to W.S.W.

Lat by alt 55, 35 Long E by alt 142, 15

Tuesday June 16<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S and thick fog most the time, First part of the day Steered to the W. Carrying all sail, Saw nothing but Finbacks, Latter part of the day Steered to the S.E. Carrying all sail, Plenty of tide ripples,

Lat at 12 alt 55, 33 Long E by alt 140, 50

Wednesday June 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S.E. the first part of the day, Laid aback through the night in the morning, Steered S.E. by E. Under whole top sail, At 9 AM came up to scattering ice and stood off and on it, Thick fog. At 6 PM fog let some. Saw 2 Bowheads close by the ice struck one and lost 4 shots of line by the ice and sunk. The boat bailed her out and all came to the ship, so ended this day, Hoping to get a whale on the morrow

Lat by alt 56, 20 Long E by alt 142, 30

Thursday June 18<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E to S. 142, 30 and thick fog all day, Stood in to the ice in the morning and laid aback, At 12 AM the ice closed us in, we worked to the V and got in to carry big ice, Largest I ever saw in this sea, Crew employed in shoving the ship off the ice with bolts, Heading to the S.W. trying to get out the sea



I should like for it to clear up once more  
so we can see where we are, I think Sonoy  
Island is not far off, Anyhow there is danger  
of getting on it, Saw a number of Seal on  
the ice and got 2

Saturday June 19<sup>th</sup>  
Commence with a calm and  
fine clear weather, first part of the day grate  
number of whale arcs in the ice and the ship  
in the ice, lowered the boats at 3 P.M. and  
chased till 2 P.M. without getting a whale  
got close on to a number, struck one and  
lost 5 fathoms of line, Whales dug quite Gill.  
but shy, Saw 2 Ships on the Northern  
Edge of the ice, All large whale and plenty  
of them, See as far as we can see to the  
South, Latter part of the day light wind  
from S.W. Worked up in to the thick ice  
came in thick fog, made fast to a cake of  
ice and furled the sails, Sonoy Island in  
sight, bearing S.E. distant 20 or 25 mile

Lat 46, 50 Long Ely 143, 00

Sunday June 20<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and thick  
fog all day, laying by a cake of ice with sails  
furled, took in steam, the ice one hundred lbs of  
good fresh water, blue water and scattering ice  
about, We are about 35 mile North of Sonoy  
Island

Monday June 21<sup>st</sup>

Fresh wind from S and thick  
fog, In the morning cast off the ice, set four  
able reefed topsails and steered to the W. through  
the ice, At 3 P.M. came to very heavy ice, anchored  
to the ice and took in sail, fog cleared off, then



and got 6 Seal, Saw an heard about 12 Whales in  
the Heavy Ice, got on to 2 Whales, did not fasten  
on account the ice being too thick and heavy,  
In lowering the Starboard Boat got her hauled  
betwixt the Ship and Ice, so she is good for nothing,  
put her over board and put a new one on  
the crane, we run about 20 mile to the West  
In the morning in blue water, now we  
are in light green water, great number of  
Seal on the Ice, I think Jones Island bears  
S. by E distant 35 mile

Lat 46 40 57 N Long 8 by 44 30 W  
Tuesday June 12<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S. by E and  
fine weather, Laying by a cake of Ice Saw  
a number of Whales, struck one on the bow  
screw, but killed him, Hard luck all around  
Hope for better luck, At 12 M. Cast off  
from the Ice and beat to the S and came to  
the Heavy Ice, Shot 5 Seal and got them,  
At 5 P.M. Anchored to the S and hauled  
the Sails, Saw Whales in the Ice.

Jones Island S. by E distant 35 mile  
green water

Wednesday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S. by E  
and a heavy swell, leaving in from S. by E  
foggy most the day, At 10 M. took  
our anchor from the Ice and stood to the S. W  
in to the ice, came to big ice, and made fast  
to it and let down the Sails, Saw 3 Whales  
and lowered for them, Saw no more of them,  
The swell being so heavy, we took the anchor  
from the ice and run to the W along the ice, at  
6 P.M. have back heading E. by E, the ice is  
getting scattering and the swell is grinding it



Thursday June 24<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. and  
thick fog, first part of the day working to the  
windward. Crossing a small strip of small pieces  
of ice carrying keeled topsails. The ice about  
here is about all thawed. Latter part of the  
day carrying main top gallantsail and courses  
working to the S. Heavy swell from S. peaked  
up an old store. Baled out our Seal blubber  
Made over one cbl of oil. I think Sonos Island  
35 mile to or S by E

Friday June 25<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day fresh breeze from S.E. and a thick rain storm. In  
the morning set all sail and steered to the  
S.W. for Mercury Bay. Latter part of the day  
wind hauled to the N.E. and light. Cleared  
up some, steering S.W. by W. Saw plenty of  
Sharp Bills steering for Sonos Island. Saw a  
number of Heermanns. Repaired the new boat  
that was stove over head, and filled a keel  
for her

Set by boat 56,00 Long by West 141,20  
Saturday June 26<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light  
wind from N.W. and foggy. Steering S.W. by W.  
Carrying all sail. Baled the Chari, and got the  
anchors off the bows. At 3. Two land to the  
N.W. call the main land and land to the S.W.  
call Big Hunter. Blue water. Some birds  
around. Calm. At 7. Still light air from  
S.E. I wish the foggy would lift. More

Set by boat 55,30 Long by West 140,25



Sunday June 27<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. by S and  
strong. The first part of the day, latter part clear  
weather, Steered in for Bird Island, Carrying all  
sail. Had blue water 20 miles S. of Bird Island  
but when in 5 mile thick of muddy water, stopped  
Ship. Saw Coth, boats in shore capping, found the  
ice in 5 mile South of Bird Island, running to  
it and marked to the S.W. of Murphy Bay,  
See Collaring, Saw to sail to the S.W. for  
the ice running to the S.W., Chronometer gives  
us 10 miles to far West by Bird Island.

Monday June 28<sup>th</sup>

First part Calm, At 6 in the  
morning, Cleared down the sail and anchored  
with 40 fathoms of our big chain and a Hodge  
Anchor, which dragged us through the ice for  
very heavy ice, At 12. A tide channel took  
the anchor, Set sail and marked to the S.W.  
in clear water and then worked up Bay in  
10 miles of Washington head, then put in  
to the ice again for the Sand Spit, very  
thick ice, Chas Phelps ahead in the ice  
to sail around and in the ice, Pleasant work  
er, Fixed up a fine Spear, Carpenter employed  
in making davits for a Starboard Mast that

Tuesday June 29<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from S.E. and fine  
pleasant weather, Last night worked up Bay in  
3 miles Washington head, At 7 in the morning  
anchored with Hodge in 40 fathoms chain, broke  
the Hodge ice to close to gain up Bay, 11 sail close  
by in the ice, Ice packed close up Bay, 11 sail but  
could not gain up Bay, Carpenter finished the davits  
all ready to put the 5 lb haul out, Lashed 2 5 lb  
hooks to together for an anchor, 3 men came from



One other ship on board of us across the sea, near  
2 bowheads blown in the sea

Wednesday June 30<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from N and

fine weather. The Tacked close around us, all  
day not trying to pass through the sea. At 8  
A.M. left the Tacked on 2 Blubber hooks on the  
big chains, Tacked to spars, all 1 of all hooks  
The anchor. The Shank of the anchor broke off &  
Ice Tacked too close for the anchor to hold the  
Ship, At 4 P.M. the ice started up, all the  
ships worked up then several miles, we worked  
up to Washington Head within 1/2 mile, then  
at 7 P.M. the Tacked close. So we could  
not move the ship, 15 sail in sight & most of them  
close by. Most all the ships warped some to start  
them along, we are too near Washington Head, &  
then came on board of us from one of the ships  
last night 16<sup>th</sup> August (Deckman) Decker  
I think he went on board one of the ships

Thursday July 1<sup>st</sup>

Commence with day, lying with

big anchor down with stock unshipped, 15 fathoms  
water and off Washington Head, At 11 cleared up  
hook the anchor, at all sail and worked up  
lay through the sea. At 7 P.M. anchored 10 miles  
to the S.W. of Washington Head, Sea very thick  
and packy so the anchor will not drag the ship  
through the sea. Heard and saw about 20 whales  
in the sea, 9 ships to the S.W. of Washington Head.



Wednesday July 2<sup>d</sup>

First port Calm and fine weather all day and very warm, Laying in the ice with all sail set. Worked hard all the forenoon trying to warp the ship up bay through the ice, could not stir her, ice packed too much, 12 sail to the S.W. of Washington lead and all lost in the ice, At 4 PM started the ship ahead, with light breeze from E. At 5 PM we had warped and sailed one mile through the ice and came in to scattering ice, more clear water than ice, all hands very happy to find some water where we can get our boats in the water once more. At 9 PM we anchored with big anchor, stock furnished, and spit 6 mile off and in sight. We are the head ship at present, Spent last night for the night, and started the ship through the ice by the current to bay, the ice passes by the boat steerer and a carpenter came from the ship of megal Bedford a cross the ice and came on board of us and went in to Spence's castle. I think they came to coax some of my men away, Thunder and lightning in the south.

Lat CN at 12 M 53, 50

Thursday 3<sup>d</sup>

Light wind from E and fine weather, a boat 6 mile to clear water, in the morning took the anchor and worked up bay through the ice, At 6 AM sent 3 boats up bay whaling, At 4 PM got up to the ice spit, in clear water, anchored 1 mile <sup>40-50 fms</sup> off the sand spit, in 7 fathoms water, the boats struck 3 whales, got 2 along side, the other turned the boat over and took 500 fathoms of line, saw great number of whale to the S.W. of the sand



Sand Spit, Scattering Ice to the S.W. of the  
Sand Spit, Lost 500 Gathums whale line by a whale.

Friday July 4<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a thick fog  
and a Calm, At 4 in the morning lowered all 8  
boats, At 10 fog cleared off, Saw a few Whales  
to the S.W. of the Sand Spit, and got a big Whale  
along side and Cuttin one a half, 12 Ships  
boats Came up here a whaling and one Ship  
got through the Ice and Came up here to  
Anchor, Call her John Coggeswell N. Bed, so  
ends this Day at Anchor and Sails Gauled

Saturday July 5<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E and foggy part  
the time, 2 boats off whaling, Saw 4 or 5 Whales,  
one they up here to Anchor and 2 more coming to  
light, about 3 Ships boats up here from the S.W.  
Finished Cuttin a whale and in the head  
gear from the big Whale, Started the crew to  
Mr Benjamin and Mr Coffee send out 1, Laying  
in 4 fathoms water, much bottom, big one to  
black and shaped and 30 fathoms there are

Sunday July 6<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E and foggy  
part the time At 3 in the morning Call all  
hands and finished Cuttin our whale, At 8  
sent off 3 boats whaling, Saw No Whales, Most of  
the ships are getting near the Sand Spit, John Cog-  
geswell and Carolina up here to Anchor, Ship  
Sarah Metapost got a 60 lb whale, Mr Benja-  
min and Mr Coffee send out Employed in hauling



Monday July 7<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a calm and fine weather, 2 Boats went Down Bay on the E Side and 2 on the W Side, Saw in thick ice half way to Washington Head plenty of whale, Saw no whale on the East Side the Bay, Saw 2 Boats from Peter's Head, no whale there, Boat Belong to W. H. Vernon, At 2 o'clock on land took the anchor and worked Down Bay 2 miles then anchored and spliced the sails, great breeze from E and some ice coming up and of us 1 more ship went to the south of the land, ship to anchor, and ship passing 10 or 12 miles out a mile from bottom. Employed in Bailing.

Tuesday July 8<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from the Southward and foggy and rain. Took the anchor and started the ship Down Bay to the Sea, 3 Boats off in the Sea whaling, saw and heard 4 whale, The Charles Phelps right from Jones Is. has taken 3 whale. Had some company, Mr. Tate came on board of us, said up to the land ship, the Phelps pass through the ice off the Bay, He is anchored 2 miles from the West Shore in 9 fathoms water. Employed in Bailing, The Benjamin off the Hooker yet.

Wednesday July 9<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and foggy and rain, At 4 in the morning 4 Boats went off whaling, Heard a number of whale in the Sea, At 10 A.M. came on board, Employed in Bailing, The Simon's Boats came long side, 3 barges, fledged Down Bay, Some ice came a fowl of us.



Thursday July 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from NNE and  
thick rain storm, the wind and <sup>Tide</sup> took the  
ice all up bay again, All the ships dragged up  
bay some. Heavy ice around us, 1 the Timorees  
boats on board 12 ships in sight up bay, and  
spit 2 mile W by S saw no whales, 20 fathoms  
Chari out

Friday July 11<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from WSW and foggy and  
raining weather, At 1 in the morning took the  
Anchor and set fore and Mizzen sails and started  
Down bay, Heavy Swell rolling in from SE  
and driving the ice to the S.W. or up bay, At  
8 AM saw quite plenty of whales, lowered and  
got a 6.6 lb whale with 1000 lbs of blubber through  
the ice, 5 AM Silver Cloud encountered and struck  
a whale and lost him, Ratchet and Cut our  
whale in, hoping to get one on the morrow.  
Mr Benjamin's bomb gun went off and cut  
his thigh very bad. The swell grind the  
ice up fast, The Timorees boats left us in the  
morning

Saturday July 12<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N to NE and  
fine weather, Ship lying in the ice to anchor,  
sent the boats down to Washington head, saw  
a number of whale there, I went on board the  
Silver Cloud a while, At 3 PM took the anchor  
and started down bay for the head and on here  
when a head tide, 18 ships in sight, 12 up bay  
About 14 mile South W by S of the  
head, Employed in hauling



Tuesday July 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air  
from N.E. and Clear weather, took our anchor  
or and worked towards the head, I went on board  
the Vernon Capt. Humphrey. He is bound up Bay  
for his boats, Latter part of the Day Great  
breeze from N.E. and Clear, stood in to the Was-  
hington Head and Anchored in 11 fathoms water,  
4 Sail Came in here to anchor, Saw the flee-  
ce of ships up Bay over from Plover for the first  
time & Whale close by the ship. The wind lay blowed  
some of the ice away from the head, Employed in  
bailing.

Wednesday July 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from all ways and fine  
weather till 5 P.M. then thick and rainy, Scatter-  
ing ice around, 4 Boats off whaling, saw plenty of  
large Whales off the Head Chased here all day  
but to calm to strike, 4 Ships Boats around  
Employed in bailing.

Thursday July 15<sup>th</sup>

Light Southerly wind and part  
of the Day foggy and Rain, At 7 in the morning  
boats went off whaling, Saw 4 Whales, got close  
on to one & harpooning, 6 Ships off the Head whaling  
& Whale Struck last night and one today, the  
late came on board, from up Bay, ships not being  
much up above the Sand Spit, Ice going away  
fast, some comes aboard the ship, Employed in  
bailing, I went on board B.K. Warren.



Friday July 16<sup>th</sup>

Light airs and Calm and thick  
fog all Day, Boats off whaling. Saw 2 Whales  
up Bay, Heard from up Bay, 4 whales there.  
Got an old anchor from Shore, Finished bailing,  
Laying off at Washington Head, The Benjamin  
is better and on Deck.

Saturday July 17<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N.W. and  
foggy part of the Day, At 9 A.M. took the anchor  
made sail and stood towards Foster Head along the  
Ice, Saw 2 Whales going up Bay, At 12 Landed and  
stood toward Washington Head and anchored  
3 Ships bailing, All hands employed in bailing  
ing Down 242 bbls oil

Sunday July 18<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N.W. and N.E.  
and thick fog all Day At 11 A.M. took the anchor  
and sailed to the Kofa Shanty Bay, Came in  
to Ice, Heard a number of Horns, Heard a whale blow  
I think we are half way from Washington Head  
to Little Shanty, John Buckley's boat came along side  
with a Clincher, Saw the Warren off Washington head  
about 4 P.M.

Monday July 19<sup>th</sup>

Light winds from N.W. and thick  
fog all Day, Heard a ship to the N. and one to the S.W.  
Bailing the anchor with small Redge off Little Bay  
in the Ice, Hope the fog will clear up some.



Tuesday July 20<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N.E. and thick fog to the N.E. of the Head. At 6 AM took the anchor and sailed to the N.W. Went 2 boats up Tailors Bay. Went in to the N.W. of Washington Head, Clear up Bay. Saw the B.H. Warren up Bay sailing. The white boat has got a very large whale, 2 whale blubber in the sea and lost, also about 30 whale and all large whale. Heard the ships was not doing much in Shantler Bay. Saw the bluff of Shantler passage whaler working that way. Some heavy ice in Tailors Bay. At 6 PM anchored in 15 fath water, Washington Head bearing S. by E. distant 6 mile

Wednesday July 21<sup>st</sup>

Light airs and calm. Clear weather part of the day. Ship at anchor, 5 boats off whaling. Saw plenty of large whales working from Washington Head to Shantler passage or a coast the mouth of Tailors Bay. Considerable ice about 8 ships in sight when clear, whale ship

Thursday July 22<sup>nd</sup>

First part of the day calm, and some clear. At 2 PM took a breeze from E. and took the anchor and stood to the N. and anchored off Shantler bluff. Boats all came on board. Our Tinker lost 2 men and a blunt gun last night in stopping a shore fire. My consort and had a boat sail burnt. The ship Promon 2<sup>d</sup> and a Borgess logging off the bluff. Saw and heard 4 or 5 whales



Friday July 23<sup>rd</sup>

Light air and Calm and thick fog  
most of the Day, 4 boats off whaling, Saw four  
whale in the water, Saw Capt. Rice went in to Hunter  
Bay as far as we could for the ice, Heavy ice in  
Hunter Bay, Caught Carl one of the Koonawoy  
men, Heard a few whale in Hunter Bay  
1 whale struck and 4 saved, Shorted Head One mile  
to the N.W. of us 15 fathoms water muddy bottom  
one mile from shore

Saturday July 24<sup>th</sup>

Light air from N.E. and thick fog  
till 3 P.M. then cleared up, Sailed to the N.E.  
Side Little Hunter, Saw no ships in Hunter  
Bay, Plenty of ice and some whale, I shall take  
the ships in there the first chance, At 8 A.M.  
plenty of whale in the gut, 2 whale struck and  
I started at one, 21 sail in sight working for  
Hunter Head and 12 lines to anchor

Sunday July 25<sup>th</sup>

Clear weather most of the Day, Some  
fog in the gut and a breeze from N.W. then from E.  
In the morning took the anchor and sailed in to  
Hunter Bay, and anchored 4 miles S.W. of Little Hunter  
Two boats off whaling, Struck a big whale and lost  
them in the ice and lost 400 fathoms line, B.N.  
Hellen Snow came in company with us, There is one  
body of ice that reaches across Hunter Bay and about  
5 mile wide, about 40 ships to the S.W. of this ice  
Plenty of ships and boats and a few whale



Monday July 26<sup>th</sup>

Light air from WNW and  
foggy all day, 3 Boats off whaling (Dowson). Heard  
a number of whales, Tooke the anchor and ran back  
along side the Heller snow, 5 miles WNW of  
S.W. Head little Chanter, Capt. McCombie came on board

Tuesday July 27<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with, variable air  
and Calm and foggy, 4 Boats off whaling, Heard a few  
whales, escaped the ice, Plenty of Boats and Ships,  
 Latter part strong wind from S.E. and a thick fog  
 storm, Tooke the light anchor and dropped the anchor  
 Lying close by the Heller snow

Wednesday July 28<sup>th</sup>

Light wind and thick fog, all the  
boats off whaling, Hunted up bay and looked for the  
runaway man, Heard from him but did not see  
him, Saw few whales in the ice, Ship lying W  
Little Chanter 4 miles

Thursday July 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh NW wind and thick fog  
boats off whaling, A number of whale ships came here  
to anchor, At 10 P.M. I got on board. After a hour  
passed a coast the straits, Saw whale seen and  
heard

Friday 30<sup>th</sup> July

Calm and foggy most all day  
3 boats off whaling, 2 Ships came here to anchor



Saturday July 31<sup>st</sup>

Calm and foggy till 2 P.M. then  
blew up, boats off whaling, got a small whale  
and cut him in, found a Stinker and the Sheffield  
boat took him after our boat left him  
Saw very few whales, I went on board the  
Marimach.

Sunday July August 1<sup>st</sup>

Light breeze from N.E. in  
Calm, clear part of the day, boats off whaling  
Saw and heard a few whales, 3 whale blubber  
1 ship came through the gulf, Capt. Rice came  
on board, ship laying at Little Chaulm.

Monday August 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light wind from N.E. in clear  
water part of the day. At 4 in the morning, took  
the anchor and made up bay and anchored N.W. of  
Richards bluff. distant 5 miles. Considerable fog  
yet and a few whales, 3 whale taken and a number  
struck and lost, picked up the Rapped Line

Tuesday August 3<sup>rd</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and thick  
fog all day, 5 boats off whaling, heard 4 or 5 whales  
I went on board the Helen Snow, ice came against  
the ship, Thomas, a boat stern dead, carried away  
one of the Talls to the windlass

Wednesday Aug 4<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from N.E. and calm,  
first part of the day (foggy), latter part clear  
5 boats off whaling, got a small whale and cut  
him in, took Thomas, Kesh a shore and buried  
him in Richards Bay, southern part,  
30 ships in sight



Thursday Aug 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with Calm and fine weather, Sent 2 boats up Bay, and 1 off the bluff. Ice and whale about gone, Saw 3 Whales and the Hellen Snow got one, I bought of Capt Tabor of Ship Adeline 1 bed for one blubber gun, At \$75 Dollars, And 75 blubber at \$5,00 per blubber, The ice will be all gone to morrow, We took part the lines out of the boats

Friday Aug 6<sup>th</sup>

Light N.W. wind and Clear part of the day, Spitzbergen lying 6 mile N.W. of Richard Bluff. Plenty of ships in the Bay, part of them hailing and no whale in the bay, The ice all gone and ships moving around the Bay, Followed close to a hailing a 140 blubber whale, I went on board of the Spitzbergen 2 of my boats up Bay

Saturday Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air from N.E. and foggy, At 9 A.M. took the anchor and worked up Bay, Boat came from the Head of the Bay and report seeing plenty of whales, Latter part fresh wind from N. and thunder and lightning with rain, At 3 P.M. came to anchor in 10 fathoms water, 10 mile S.E. of the mountains, on furled the sails, But the ships a hailing 15 sail here, I went on board the Spitzbergen she has 10 whales

Sunday Aug 8<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from N. and a rain of day, 4 boats off whaling, Took the anchor and worked up Bay and got a whale, anchored in 7 fathoms water, Mud bottom, About 10 mile E from the Head, The Columbus boat came along side, Saw a dozen whales, Whales working out of the bay



Monday Aug 9<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from N and heavy weather, in the morning sent off 2 Boats & whaling. Cut in our whale, better better, sent off 2 more Boats. Heard in strong again, The Splendid, came on board, plenty of big whale on the West shore & number of Ships got whales, Our anchor held, first, hole, Boat, will not get on board to night, The East bluff, where you drift in to Sactors Bay bars E, turned up. 1 Whale to the S.W.

Tuesday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from N and fine weather, All the Boats leaved last night on account of the blow, 2 Boats of whaling and 2 Boats brought 2 Whale along side and cut one in, and took the other head, Saw plenty of whale to the S.W. of the Bay in shoal water, and near the River, Several whale taken, started the morning, 1 in N of the Bay, light wind from N, saw Capt French, he told me Capt French that Capt Longs Schooner was lost in a gale on Elbow Island

Wednesday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from S.W. and fine warm weather, sent 3 Boats off whaling, got one whale and took him along side and cut him in, Saw few small whales, saw 2 thin cutting, Ships are well in, out of the Bay, 16 Ships in sight, Employed in whaling, took the anchor to take the whale along side, sent down Joe on Mezen galland yards and Main Thursday Aug 12<sup>th</sup> Hoyle yard.

Fresh breeze from N and fine weather 3 Boats off whaling, Saw 1 whale breaching, 13 Sail in sight 11 of them whaling, Hands on board Employed in cutting up blubber and whaling, We lay half way between the narrow and River bar west to the West shore



Friday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and foggy  
Most the day, boats came on board from the head of  
the bay and report no whale, brought on board a fine  
mess of salmon, Employed in hauling, sent down  
fore and Mizzen gulland mast, Mr & Mr took the  
Anchor and worked with the tide down bay to the  
Narrow and Anchored, Saw several Ships Bailing

Saturday Aug 14<sup>th</sup>

E.S.E. Light breeze from N.W. and  
Mr & in the morning took the anchor and sail  
and worked down to Eagle point for 8 or 10 days  
Employed in hauling down sail and Bailing, saw  
about 30 ships, part of them working for 10 days,  
Mr Greenhouse was off Horse shoe bay, 1 ship the  
Charles J. Phelps and Sheffield, Mr & Mr took the  
E.S.E. of the rocks

Sunday Aug 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. and foggy, Mr &  
took the anchor and sail and worked down  
in company, sent a good Main and Mizzen top sail, and  
fore sail, 2 lb. Main Spencer, fore top mast stay sail  
and a fore top sail, Mr & Mr took the anchor and  
saw 10 or 12 of the rocks, distant 6 mile muddy  
bottom, Mr & Mr cleared off 35 sail in sight, and a  
Bailing, few scattering whale around

Monday Aug 16<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S and fine weather  
in the morning took our anchor and worked up bay  
10 mile and Anchored in 14 fathoms water 10 mile  
N.E. of the bluff, about 100 ships in the bay, most  
all of them got whale in the blubber room, whale  
plenty, sent down, Mr & Mr came along side, and  
Mr & Mr took the anchor with a whale, saw whale around  
the ship, sent a new Spencer on part a part in it



Tuesday Aug 17<sup>th</sup>

Calm and warm hazy weather, At 4 in the Morning sent off 4 Boats whaling. Saw plenty of whales, several taken. The Expedient Boats gave me their blasted whale then took him to another ship and cut him in. Plenty of ships and boats in this bay.

Wednesday Aug 18<sup>th</sup>

First part Light variable breeze, and calm and thick fog. At 3 in the Morning sent 4 Boats off whaling, Saw plenty of whale very shy. Latter part Light wind from E and partly clear. Several whales taken. At last took a slender whaler, I went on board the ship Chandler Price, She was 10 Whales.

Thursday Aug 19<sup>th</sup>

Calm and thick wet fog most all Day, At 11 AM fog lit a little. Saw plenty of whales, sawed and chased. Most the ships are sailing well, but we are doing nothing. Several whales taken. I went on board the B.K. Tempest or London Capt Allen, About 100 ships about here.

Friday Aug 20<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day calm and thick fog. Saw a number of large whales, saw 4 boats and chased hard all Day. Latter part of the Day cleared off. Some saw the West Shore, plenty of ships in sight. Some slender whaler, At 5 PM weather looked bad, blowed up fresh with some rain, Reaped the topsails and furled them, and hauled all the Chances on deck, Sicked up one half of a tongue, I went on board of Longs Schooner.



Saturday Aug 21<sup>st</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E. and  
an old swell on, 4 boats off whaling, got a  
whale. Tooke the anchor and run close in  
to the bluff on shore. The whaler on side got  
towed him to the S.W. near the west shore  
and anchored in 7 fathoms water and cut in  
our whale. The Marimach, brating, south sea-  
men and other ships are anchored here off the  
mouth of the river, whales quite plenty off  
the south head. Number of whale taken.

Sunday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup>

Light southerly wind and fine  
weather, 5 boats off whaling, saw whales around, several  
whales taken, Tooke a letter on board the Marimach  
to send to Mr. William to protest the China order  
He was anchored in 8 fathoms water, South bluff  
bearing S.E., river 10 miles off, The Norman  
Boat came alongside, Clay bottom here.

Monday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>

Fresh breeze from E.N.E. and rainy  
weather, 5 boats off whaling, saw plenty of whale,  
Chase hard all day, several whales taken,  
Tooke our anchor and floated higher in shore  
to the S.W. anchored in 7 fathoms water, sent  
down the Main Top gallant yard

Tuesday Aug 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh wind from  
E.N.E. and an old swell on, fine weather, Boat off 3  
boats whaling, got a small whale alongside, saw  
quite plenty of whale up bay, saw several lanes  
from the head of the bay, saw the whale of the Colum-  
bius, The Columbus in a creek in Little Staff Harbor  
and sold for \$30, dollars with 150 lbs oil.



Wednesday Aug 25<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.W. and fine weather, 3 boats off whaling, Cuten near whale, Pick up a skinker or Company with the Delaware and Capt. Hen in there a number of whale, Several ships close by sailing, Ship Capt. Haman had a boat taken tender by a head whale striking and lost the 4<sup>th</sup> mate and a man, To End, they are sailing in 7 fathoms water, 6 mile off the yellow bluffs or to the S.W. part of the Sand Spit

Thursday Aug 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breeze from S.W. and fine weather, 3 boats off whaling, very few whale seen up bay, plenty of whale grass and the ship in the evening and in the morning employed in cutting, sailing, got the 3<sup>rd</sup> watch ready to let go and hoisted the topsails on furlled them, Several whales taken, number of ships close by and they are working in their way or in there about to the S.W. of the Sand Spit

Friday 27<sup>th</sup> Aug

Strong wind from S.W. and Cloudy weather, Several whales taken in the morning, 1 boat off whaling in the morning but came on too nipped to whale, Capt. Henworthy of the Delaware came on board and took their share of the bone, Mr. Coffey would not lower his boat after telling 3 times, I spoke to him and had a Harke, and ordered him to get in to a boat and go ashore which he refused to do, Employed in sailing



Saturday Aug 28<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from S and fine weather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw a few Whales, the Whales are off shore, Delamere bailing, The Delamere took her out, 2 of the Harman's boat came and stayed all night, but the Cooper and his things on shore on account of his refusing to leave his boat for Whaling. The Cooper ran pole to shake me in. Dressed on knife on me.

Sunday Aug 29<sup>th</sup> Left

Commenced with a fresh breeze from SSE and fine weather. In the morning took the anchor and ran off in the middle of the bay, between the South Head and the yellow bluff and took out 8 fathoms cable, then bottom, cast off 2 boats Whaling, and stowed down 130 bbls of oil, saw a few Whales and saw the Harman's boat have one. At 4 PM blowed up a heavy gale from SE with rain. Boat got on board with a hard pull, anchored with both anchors one of them backed with 25 fathoms chain and a 1500 lb anchor with 10 fathoms. Heavy sea on.

Monday Aug 30<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong gale from SE and a heavy swell, leaning to the North. Anchored down 11 fathoms. Moderate, weighed the big anchor, rain all day, saw no Whales. Some Sheeps got under lee of the boat and were off. Left the Cooper the Lamb in 3 officers.

Tuesday Aug 31<sup>st</sup>

First part strong breeze from WSW and fine weather. Plenty of Whales around got one on. Cut him in, several taken. Number ships a later under way, Delamere close by bailing, Latter part 10 fathoms.



Wednesday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

Light airs from N.E.W and S  
and Calm, Ship lying 6 mile N of the S Head,  
4 boats off whaling, Plenty of Whales and very  
often, Plenty of Boats, Saw no whales taken,  
Chased hard all Day, I went on board the Dela-  
ware and got a Sperm Whale Tail, I went on board  
the Schooner E. L. Frost, Plenty of Ships belovet  
here and Elbow Island.

Thursday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light variable air and Calm  
and fine weather till 4 PM then took a rain  
squall from N.W. At 1 PM started the water  
4 boats off whaling. Saw very few Whales  
none taken, 40 Ships in sight about 18 bailing

Friday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from E.N.E and Chilly  
weather, In the morning took our anchor and  
went out of the Bay with the tide and anchored  
again, Most of the Ships under way part of them  
bailing No whales seen this Day, Laying in 13  
fathoms of water and 30 fathoms Chane set and  
the topsails on the Cap, At 7 PM on old swell hooked  
in the Chane parted around the Windlass and lost  
a 2500 lb anchor and 30 fathoms Chane, Made  
sail and went out of the Bay through the  
night, I put a letter on board the cutter, Capt  
Kendworth came on board, sent aloft the main top  
gallon 2 yd

Saturday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.W.S.W and foggy part  
the day, Steering to the E.N.E around the Shant Island  
for Old Man Head, One Boats in sight to the N.W.  
Pickle-staff marking to the S.W. by the wind took 3000  
No whales in sight and tide, Finished bailing At 6 PM



Half past 4 P.M. Staff bore S Distant 8 miles

Sunday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and fine weather,  
run off to the East a few miles and picked up the Delaware  
whale they cut from in S.W. Bay, Cut him in and  
picked up a good tongue, Hauled down part of our last  
whale, Saw 3 Sail coming from S.W. Bay steering to  
the N.E., 4 Sail in sight to the N.E., Most of them ba-  
ling, I will take a look where these ships are bailing  
before we go to Old Man's Head, started the boat, Pro-  
cessing N.E. Distant 13 miles

Monday Sept 6

First part of the day light breeze from  
S.W. and fine weather, Hauled from Cape El Cai  
down to big "Shooter" and betwixt Pro-  
cessing Cape El Cai, Cruising. Latter  
part of the day Light air from S.W. At sundown we  
are betwixt Pro-cessing and Round Island, Old Man's  
Head in sight bearing S. by E. and bailing,  
there is a boat off the side of the boat.

Tuesday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day light breeze from  
S.W. and fine weather, beating towards Old Man's  
Head, carrying all sail, finished bailing the "Shooter".  
Chopped off the main hole. Latter part of the day  
light wind from E, run past Old Man's Head  
Saw no whales to the S.W. of the Head, Saw one  
sail off Round Island, I don't know where to look  
for the whales



Wednesday Sept 8<sup>th</sup>

Light S.W. wind and Rainy weather  
Working up Bay, picked up a little Stinker and took  
his head gear in, Piece tore out and let the whole Gang  
for the night, Mr Benjamin went up Bay as  
far as Washington head, Ship John Corbitt  
is up there cutting 2 large whales, and Ship A. J. Fran-  
kus cutting a very large whale, only 2 ships  
up Bay and both cutting, They saw a Bayside whale  
to day up Bay in the middle of the Bay, I hope to  
be up Bay in the morning, Washington head  
W.S.W. 8 mile off

Thursday Sept 9<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and Calm and  
fine weather, Sailing at anchor Washington head bearing  
W. & N. distant 8 mile, sent 2 boats over to Wash-  
ington head, they saw 2 whales, in the morning four  
other cutting and stinking, At 1 P.M. sent 2 boats  
they with 2 others back, saw several whales working  
up Bay, so ends this day Boiling

Friday Sept 10<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day fresh breeze from  
S.W. and fine weather, back off whaling, saw no whales,  
At 3 P.M. boats come on board, took the anchor out  
all sails, commenced beating up Bay, Light air ahead  
I think that is whales up Bay

Saturday Sep 11<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from W.S.W. and fine wea-  
ther, went up to the Grand Spit and anchored, sent  
2 boats up Bay, saw no whales, got off the Grand Spit  
14 boat loads of wood and some staves, they took  
and started for Washington head, saw some whale fish  
coming this Day with a good lot of wood on board



Sunday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Southerly  
wind, all fine weather, Ship off Washington Head, sent  
3 boats up Taylor Bay, saw several whales surfacing,  
got one along side at 11 P.M., then the wind blew  
up strong from N.W., then back to the head, then  
N.E. wind & rain, several boats from the bay, saw  
3 ships come in to the bay making 6 in all, saw a Comine &  
in the N.W.

Monday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. & fine weather  
sent off 2 boats whaling, saw about 12 whales, some  
of them were surfacing, cut in our whale and we got  
got one then we hauled and cut him in, & then we  
got a whale and anchored close by, the sea is 14 fathoms  
deep water and very muddy bottom Washington Head  
warring S by W distant 6 miles, saw a whale, these  
whales, one Large White fluted whale,

Tuesday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Strong wind from  
N.W. and fine weather, sent 2 boats up Taylor Bay  
and got a whale, then the ship up Bay and took him  
along side and anchored, saw several whales up Bay  
and large whale surfacing, & then came out of shore  
led Bay and came to Washington Head, and one in  
Taylor Bay, saw plenty of flocks up Taylor Bay, employed  
in bailing and cutting up blubber The Com  
not shines very bright this evening

Wednesday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.W. and fine  
weather, employed in bailing, sent 4 boats off whaling,  
struck 3 whales got one, Dressed from one and stowed  
Dressed off the iron from another, cut in one of our  
whales, and let one lay for the night, saw quite a  
lot of whales up Bay surfacing, The Delaware came



Here from South West Bay with 1500 blb  
Capt Hinworthy came on board. Saw plenty of whale  
fish, Washington Head bearing 8 miles & mile

Thursday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh breeze from W  
and fine weather, sent off 4 boats a whaling, saw  
about 12 whale up Tailors Bay, but not so close as they  
have been, 2 whale taken, latter part of the day  
light cut in our whale, employed in bailing, blubber  
beer room full of blubber

Friday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from W and fine weather  
3 boats off whaling, saw quite plenty of whale up Bay  
near the Sandspit, got a whale, heaved up Bay and  
took the whale along side and anchored 8 miles from  
the Sandspit in 10 fathoms water and clay bottom  
4 whales taken to day, 5 sheep in Tailors Bay, employed  
in bailing, broke the fore hold out for Cadmus, The  
Delaware got a whale

Saturday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from W and calm  
and fine weather, sent off 2 boats whaling  
saw about 6 whales, cut in our whale, employed in  
bailing, Capt Hinworthy came on board, the Benjamin  
sailed out the passage in the Harbor at the Head  
of Tailors Bay, found from 4 to 6 fathoms water clay  
bottom

Sunday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

Light & W wind and fine weather  
sent 1 boat off whaling, saw no whales in the Bay  
steamed down 180 blb of oil, employed in bailing, Capt  
Allen and the Tarpest went in to Tailors Harbor and  
examined it and report it being a good harbor and



From 4 to 6 fathoms watered from the bottom, give  
the North end of it a good turn the for the water is  
shoal off some ways

Monday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and fine weather  
in the morning took our anchor in Tailors Bay  
and run over to Murkys Bay. Saw no whales  
in Tailors Bay. Chased 15 half way from Washing-  
ton Head to Potter Head. Dorted at one, Delaware  
and the Tempest & company. Spoke B.K. Endeavour  
900 bbl. Spoke Ship Maria Tracy 500 bbl.  
About 15 sail in sight and most all bailing

Tuesday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

Strong wind from S.W. and clear  
weather. In the morning took the anchor and stood  
backwards and forwards between Washington and  
Murkys Head. Saw 30 whales. Chased 1, saw one  
taken. 14 sail about here and the most of them  
bailing. I shall carry sail through the night.  
Employed in bailing. Spoke Ship John Cog-  
geswell 8 whale

Wednesday Sept 22<sup>d</sup>

First part of the day strong wind  
from S and clear weather. Carried sail near Potter  
Head. Chased several whales. Chased 1 hard and had one  
killed. Saw 1 whale taken. 15 sail in here and part  
of them a bailing. At 5 P.M. took the wind from the  
S & squally with rain. Stood over to Tailors Bay  
and reefed the top sail. Weather looked threatening.  
Spoke N.B. Warren left the valley 800 bbl. borrowed  
24 gallons of Molasses and gave an order on C. & W. Miller  
& Co. for pay or return the same



Thursday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part of the Day Strong gale from N.W. and heavy humped weather, carrying double reefed topsails, stood for the anchoring ground, weather grew better, stood out for Tailors Bay, latter part of the Day light wind from S.E. Anchored off the mouth of Tailors Bay, saw several whales working from Washington head to Totters head, saw part of the ships standing out for Totters head, put Lockin Manual in Irons, for telling me he would go when he got ready, and for drawing a knife on me, Charles Smith the Carpenter threatened to me if I played Lockin

Friday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and calm, fair weather, went 3 boats up Tailors Bay, saw no whales, saw plenty of white fish and whale feed, At 3 Tell boats came on board, took our anchor and set sail and stood for Totters head, employed in boiling, spoke B.H. Warren, Capt Huntley, came on board of us, several sail in sight towards Totters head

Saturday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from N.W. and rainy weather, run in to the anchoring ground under Washington head and anchored, employed in boiling and broke out to stow down 15<sup>th</sup> sail in (here 6 boiling, Carpenter went on board the Warren to make a topsail yard



Sunday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from W and Clear weather. Employed in hauling down oil and Bailing Barrels. 110 galls Molasses of Ship Splendor and 39 lbs of Tea Box and all of Ship Gideon Howland Capt Williams, Capt Tiersen, Capt White and Capt Huntley came on board, 3 Ships went out in the morning and one came in at night.

Monday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from W and hazy weather, At 4 in the morning took the anchor and been over to further head, saw a dozen whales. We ll, and Delaware got one and the Great Structure and lost, I went on board the Splendor put letter Charles Phillips on board under the head this morning is also the person. Carried short sail through the night.

Tuesday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh breeze from W.N.W and fine weather, Saw 6 Whales on the S.E. side the bay, during the day, chased without success, Delaware cut a whale last night, Got 75 gallons Molasses from the Delaware, plenty of ships and no whales, latter part of the day light wind from W and calm. I think of going over to Cape Head on the next shore.

Wednesday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from S.E. and fine weather, In the morning we steered for Round Island Delaware in company, Left 9 Ships in Anthony Bay At 11 AM took and stood to the S.E. could not make Round Island, Employed in heading up and jacking boats in the Starboard Row Boat except the one near Round Island Barring N.E. distant 10 miles.



Thursday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

First port Calm Delaware  
Close by I went on board of her and spent the day.  
 Latter part of the Day Light wind from S.E. and  
good weather, beating to the S.E. between  
Round Island and Old Man Head, Made lie  
in the try pots and the crew washed out their  
Clothes, Delaware abailing on 80 bl whale

Friday Sept October 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.E. and  
some rain, fair weather most the time, beating  
to the S.E. in company with the Delaware,  
between Round Island and Bird Island, Saw a  
number of Lined Gish, Killed off the Deck, Yarned  
with the Delaware

Saturday Sept, Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light airs from W and fine  
weather. Steering N by W all sail set, Employed in  
leading up bread pipes and broking out the Stizen hold,  
Delaware accompanying. Saw a Barque steering to  
the East off Bird Island, Round Island bearing  
W.S.W. Distant 10 mile

Lat by Act 34, 45 Long by Ch  
93, 45

Sunday Sept Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from S.E. and  
a over cast, steering to the S.W. accompanying with  
the Delaware, Stowed down 6 Casks of oil, I went on  
board the Delaware, At 4 P.M. Saw plenty of Bow  
heads at home, Large white or grey flubber whales,  
Sawers and got close on to 3 wanting a good breeze  
to strike, 13 Sail in sight to the West, 2 abailing  
and one a whaling, Portliff Island bearing  
S.S.W. Distant 8 or 10 mile, At Seundun Rain  
shortened sail and stood by the wind upon opposite  
sacks through the night



Monday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

Last night strong gales from  
E and a thick rain storm. Through the Day  
strong gales from N.W. and clear sea then  
standing upon opposite tacks carrying double masts  
topsails. Saw several whale, spoke ship Eliza  
Addams from Tarnest. Boon here one weather  
and struck 3 large whale and saved one on  
bailing him. Saw Mr Phillips on board the Addams.  
Heard from the Arctic Ocean, ships are not doing  
very well there. Heard ship were not doing  
very well on Cadiz. Heard from ship Eliza F  
Haden from the Arctic in Tarnest with 1 bow  
head and 400 whale on her passage out.  
Proctiff Island Barring S distant 14 mile

Tuesday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.W. and  
clear weather. Carrying whole topsails by the wind  
or standing off and on Proctiff Island.  
Saw 3 or 4 whale sailing to the East from to the  
West. Chased in company with the Delaware  
2 whale in sight one a bailing. Proctiff Island  
Barring S by N distant 10 mile

Lat by 55, 18 Long by 138, 23

Wednesday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.W. and fine  
weather. Standing off and on by the wind. Saw 4  
whale. Chased them without success. Capt Hen  
worth came on board. 3 sail in sight to  
the West. We think of going in to Hunter Bay  
Proctiff Barring S distant 5 mile at 7 P.M.  
Heading N.E. Drifting to the E.S.E. West Calm



Thursday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W and fine weather, beating to the West carrying all sail & gamed with the Delaware and Ship Eliza Addern & other sail in sight, Saw 1 whale going N fast Prockliff bearing 16 to mile

Friday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from W to S and fine weather, beating towards the N Shore Saw 3 whale off Rocky point, & sailed with out success, & gamed with Delaware and Eliza Addern, Saw 4 Ships Bailing and one a Cutting, Saw plenty of whale feede  
15 mile off Rocky point  
Bearing N.W.W.

Saturday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

Fair port light wind from S.W. and fine weather, Saw 4 whale working in to the N Shore, stood in to the West Shore, Saw plenty of whale 4 mile off Shore of the River 4 Ships here Chasing hard all the after noon. Latter part of the Day nearly Calm, At Dark light air from S.E., 10 mile to the E.N.E. of Rocky point, Plenty of Whale feede in the water, Saw a Finback and some white fish

Sunday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with Strong wind from E.N.E. and Cloudy weather, Carrying Reefed topsails, In the morning Steered off to the N.W. along the land, in company with the Delaware, At 11 A.M. Close in to Rocky point Bay, Saw several whale in the Bay and off the point Delaware got one and give us Mr Tenber mist one, The other Ship in company she got a whale Saw plenty of whale Close in Shore 8 mile N.W. of Rocky point, Latter part of the Day more moderate



Monday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day, Light  
wind from E.S.E. and Cloudy weather Stand-  
ing off and on Rocky point, At 7 in the mor-  
ning Went 3 boats in shore, At 1, 10 o'clock came  
on board. Saw no whale in shore, I went  
on board the Delaware, The Delaware, the whale  
took yesterday is a 45 lb. whale, At 3 P.M. blow-  
ed up a fresh gale from E.S.E. with some rain  
Saw 4 whale off shore Chased, At Dark kept  
the sails and stood off and on the Main Land  
Carrying Close Sails, Ship Lexington of Nantucket  
B.K. Hayer in sight, Barometer down to 29 $\frac{1}{2}$

Tuesday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Strong gale  
from E.S.E. and a thick rain storm, Latter part  
Strong gale from S.W. and Cloudy, Saw no whale  
with snow, Carrying Close Reefed Sails, Standing  
off and on the S. shore, About 15 mile N.W. of  
Rocky point, B.K. Hayer and Delaware in compa-  
ny, Heavy sea rolling in from E.S.E. At 6 P.M.  
Moderated, Weather not very cold

Wednesday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from N to E.S.E. and  
a thick cold rain storm, Standing off and on  
the S. shore Carrying Close Reefed Sails, Delaware  
in company, We are not far from Rocky point  
At 4 P.M. Saw 11 whale off and I Hayer took 1 whale  
Barney S.T.H., Saw B.K. Hayer to the S.E. of us  
Sounded 30 fathoms water, Shore 8 mile off, At  
4 wind died, took a light breeze from S.E. &  
Heavy sea running



Thursday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

Blow a heavy gale from E.N.E. and a Cold Rain Storm, Standing off and on the land, Carrying Close Reefed topsails and Staysails, Boats hoisted up, Heavy Sea heaving Ship Caesar, Bk Delaware and Ship Lexington in sight, Saw the Land while with Snow At 6 P.M. wind shifted to N.W. with Snow black smooth is badly off with the Thruway

Friday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day heavy gale from E.N.E. and N.E. Carrying Close Reefed sails, Standing off and on the N Shore, Thick weather, Rain and Snow Latter part of the Day Moderated and hauled to N.W. and Clouds up over the land, Shantied Islands in sight Shaper leaf bearing, S.S. distant 15 miles, Land white with Snow, spoke the Delaware, Ship Caesar in sight, she stood out to the Eastward, Ship Lexington close by, she pitched away her Liboon this morning Heavy Sea heaving in from E.N.E. At 6 P.M. light airs from S and Calm and Cloudy

Saturday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

First part Strong gale from N.W. steering N.E. by E accompanying with the Delaware Carrying Double Reefed topsails and Courses, Heavy Sea coming in from E.N.E. Ship Caesar and Ship Lexington in sight to the S.W. heading out to the N.E. (Latter part) At 12 O'Clock N.W. head of Ship Shantied in sight, bearing S. distant 13 or 20 miles, Lat 55 35 Long 137 22 Latter part of the Day heavy gale from N.W. with thick weather, Snow and Cold Rain and a heavy breaking Sea howling in from E.N.E. heading E.N.E. Carrying Close Reefed topsails and Staysails, Ship Laboring Heavy, Delaware close by At 7 P.M. heading E. wind N.W. and blowing in heavy squalls, showed away the



Main topmast staysail, hope to fetch out clear of  
Prochaff Island. At 11 PM wind shifted to S.W.  
and blowed heavy, bore ship, took in the fore topsail  
heading S.W.W., Lost sight of the Delaware

Sunday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

Heavy gale from S.W. and a thick  
rain and snow storm, carrying close reefed mainsail  
and Mizzen topsail and staysails, ships grooved  
of water, Cold weather, At 7 in the morning came  
up to the land not far from Cape Henry, bore ship  
kept the foresail up but it was blowing us on the  
land, blowed very heavy, I think we were on  
the weather side the Cape, At 1 PM heading E.S.E.  
At 1 PM bore ship heading S.W.W., took in  
the fore sail, At 6 PM bore ship heading E.S.E.  
weather moderating some with snow squalls.  
Black Smith down sick with the shurvy.

Monday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N and fine weather  
Heavy swell from S.W.E., heading E.S.E. but don't  
make any headway, Laying off on big shanty,  
Saw a ship to the S.W. of us steering to the S.E.  
Spoke ship Harwich Capt Long 1700 lbs.  
Capt Long is out 4 or 5 days from San and has  
been nearly to the Scotland gulf, he  
has had a very heavy gale from the S.W.  
and S.E. several days and drifted back here.  
We nothing of the Delaware I am glad she has  
got a shore, sent the fore topmast studding sail  
booms aloft and the Mizzen and mainmast, S.W. head  
of big shanty bearing S.S.W. distant 15 or 10 mile

Lat 40° 55', 25' Long 67° 48'



Tuesday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from S.W. on a very pleasant weather. In the morning Steered off to the S.W. in company with a ship and B.K. Hurimac, Saw another Barge to the S.E. Carrying all sail Steering to the S.W. Saw a sail to the S.W. Coming up, were ship and stood for them hoping one of them to be the Delaware. Set the signal with W.B. in at the main royal mast head got no answer from the ships, one of them was the Schooner E.L. Frost and 2 strange ships. I think from Pickle Staff Island. All steering to the S.W. At 2 P.M. Steered off S.W. Set topmast and lower bleeding sails, sent aloft Mizen and foremast and set the sail, sent aloft main royal yard and set the sail, sent the new mainsail, unshipped the forward starboard baw Javel, repaired the foresail on the yard, main land and Hunter Islands in sight white with snow.

Lat 44° 55', 18 Long 66° 13', 20

Wednesday Oct 20

Light wind from S.W. to S.E. on a very pleasant weather. Heading S.W. and S.E. and S.E. All sail set, Mizen and foremast in stowage below water and small spars and some masts and securing braces, Saw the Seaman in sight astern and another ship to the E., spoke ship or Schooner E.L. Frost and let her have a gallant stay sail, she reports the mizzen with 1500 lbs and saw the Seaman 1500 lbs.

Lat 44° 55', 15 Long 66° 13', 20

Thursday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

Light airs from S.W. to S.E. on a fine weather, heading S.W. to S.E. by E. All sail set, West Head land of the Satchelons Gulf in sight to the S.W., Schooner E.L. Frost in sight to the S.W. and ship Lexington of Antucket in sight close by, Bent a sail for a main topmast stay sail, set up the bowsprit and sprits, At 6 P.M. were ship heading S.W. Lat 44° 54', 40 Long 66° 14', 18



Friday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>

Light wind from N.E. and E.S.E.  
Heading N. and N.W. Carrying all sail, Yarned with  
Ship Lexington, Capt Fisher came on board and  
spent the Day. His Mate got the Bay Breeze  
with a load of oil the last gale and the Lexington  
likes to went a Shore on the East End of Big  
Shanter, just up the Throat between Big Shan-  
ter and Rockeliff and anchored on the East Side  
of Big Shanter and found a good harbor for  
and E.S.E. wind a gale, barque in sight to the  
W. Perry fine weather, at 4 P.M. breezed up from  
S.E. Heading N.E. by E and Easterly

Let N by S 55, 15 Long E by Ch 139, 50  
Saturday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from E to N.E. Heading  
from E.S.E. to N.E. all sail set, very pleasant  
weather, Employed in scraping bone, Yarned with  
Ship Lexington, Capt Fisher, 2 Sail in sight to  
the N.W.

Let N by S 55, 45 Long E by Ch 141, 00  
Sunday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.E. and E.S.E.  
Heading E.S.E. and N.E. All sail set fine pleas-  
ant weather, 2 Ships in sight, Big small  
Coming from S.E.

Let N by S 55, 45 Long E by Ch 142, 2  
Monday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. and a thick  
snow storm through the Bay, at 4 P.M. win-  
daued to the N.E. or E.S.E. Heading S.E. by E, 2 ships  
in sight to the N.W. of us

Let N by S 55, 55 Long by N 143, 20



Tuesday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.W. and cold  
Cloudy weather, Steering S.E. by E and S.E., carrying  
all sail steering sail, sat, Ship Foxington past us,  
one 6 mile ahead of us, <sup>now</sup> Watcher employed in scraping  
bone, About this time it looks more like getting out  
of the sea

Lat. 8<sup>ly</sup> Acet 54, 28 Long E by Ch 146, 35

Wednesday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S. to S.S.W.  
and Cloudy, some snow and rain, Carrying all sail  
Heading from E.S.E. to S.E., Ship Foxington in sight  
to the W.N.W., Head wind again

Lat 8<sup>ly</sup> by 54, 15 Long E by Ch 148, 30

Thursday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day had a fresh breeze  
from E.S.E. and Rainy, Steering S.E. by S  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. Carrying all  
sail, Latter part of the Day light wind from S.W.  
and Cloudy, Heading S.E. by S. A Kuskoon Whale  
Barque passed us, from Hunter Bay bound to Delapio-  
losha, 300 bbls of oil on board, In the Evening light  
wind from S.E. Heading E, Chas Smith (the Carpenter)  
saw the Ship's Color or Signal, Plenty of Sparrows flying  
around the Ship

Lat N by Acet 53, 10 Long E by Acet 150, 25

Friday Oct 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S.W. and Cloudy, Heading  
S by S E S.E. All sail sat, Watcher employed in scrap-  
ing bone, 3 men off Duty sick, 3 Whale in sight,  
An old Whale coming in from N.E.W., At 6 P.M. looked  
heading W.S.W.

Lat N by ac 53, 2 Long E by Ch 152, 32



Saturday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

Strong breeze from W and Cloudy weather, Steering S by E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E, Carrying all sail, One sail in sight to the N.W., Watches employed in Craping Bone

Lat N by ab 41, 30 Long W 121, 00 by Ch  
153, 00

Sunday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

First part light airs from N.N.W. Heading S.S.E. All sail set, Middle part of the Calm, heavy swell from N.N.W., sail in sight to the S.E. At 4 P.M. the wind from S.E. and S.W., blown on fresh with snow and rain, Closed reefed the topsails and taken in the mainsail, stood upon opposite tack through the night, Ship Lexington and another sail in sight to the N.W., the small island to the W of Portsmouth passage in sight, bearing N.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. distant 40 mile

Monday Oct Nove 1<sup>st</sup>

Last Night Strong gales from S by E and thick Rainy weather, Carrying Double reefed topsails upon opposite tack, through the day light wind from S and a thick fog, with an old swell from S.E., Heading E by S and E S.E. all day, sailed past Carrying whole topsails, 40 miles down to 29<sup>th</sup> quite low, Looked for Strong Westerly gales, Fog lifted up a little at times but not enough to see the Island, Saw a lot of Kelp drifted in a Row, At 6 P.M. wore Whip and shortened sail for the night, Heading W by S.

Lat N by ab 30, 10 Long by Ch at 3, 00 P.M.  
154, 15



Tuesday Nov 2<sup>d</sup>

Strong westerly wind and fine weather, At 3 in the morning Steered off S. E. by E. and passed close by Ship Lexington with a light S. E. At daylight in the morning the small Island to the West of Bar most hure passage Barring S. W. distant 3 mile, Set all sail and Drove the Ship to the S. E. by 3 ships encompaining, At 12 M to the East of the Islands, saw one in the Pacific Ocean one more and a fine fair wind, Watcher employ'd in Scraping Bone, sundone the Cutting Galls and put them over board to tow  
Lat 49, 34 Long 136, 03

Wednesday Nov 3<sup>d</sup>

Light wind from the N. W. and fine weather, Steering E. S. E. and E. by S, Carrying all sail, Heeding sails Set, Feel some what Anxious to get along for its getting late in the season, Blue water, nothing in sight from the West here, Crew employ'd in Cleaning Bone, Took in the Mist Boat and put her over the Caboose long with the Bow Boal, Barometer well up for good weather

Lat 48, 20 Long 138, 55

Thursday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Strong wind from N. E. by E. and N. W. from N. E. by E. Carrying topsails, a ship in sight to the S. of us, Wind breezing on, Latter part of the Day Carrying Close Reefed topsails and Reefed Carrels, Cloudy and appearance of rain, Saw a Spacet, Called it a Right whale Spacet, At Dark blowed very heavy from E. E. with a little rain and a heavy S. E. running, Have too tender a Close Reefed Main topsail, Main Spencer and fore topmast stay sail ship laboring heavy, Reading N. E. by E, Barometer down to 29 1/10  
Lat 49, 00 Long 141, 00



Friday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup>

Strong gales from S.S.W. and  
Rain Squally, Steering E. Carrying main top  
gallant sail, Heavy swell from S.E. Ship labor  
heavy, Crew employed in scraping bones, few  
sea fowl in sight, Blue water. At 6 P.M.  
Steered E by S

Lat N by ob 49, 25 Long E by Act 164, 00

Saturday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and fine weather  
Steering E by S. Carrying all sail, Lat 49 main top gallant  
steering sail, Heavy swell from S.W. Nothing  
in sight but a few birds, Blue water, Heaved  
the anchor from the anchor and hauled them below  
The Man Jaw is getting tired of being in prison in the  
kenn

Lat N by ob 48, 25 Long E by Act 167, 00

Sunday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from W. and fine weather  
Steering E and E by S, Carrying all sail, Saw nothing  
through the day, Blue water, Took the lions off  
Joe and turned him forward

Lat by ob 47, 48 Long by Act 172, 00

Monday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and little  
squally, fine weather for the most part of the day, Steer-  
ing E by S through the night and East through  
the day, Nothing in sight but the heavens and  
the blue ocean, Carrying all sail, Studying still  
what, Crew employed in scraping whale bone

Lat N by ob 46, 45 Long E by Act 176, 10



Tuesday & Eve of 18

Fresh & H Wind and Some Squally  
Steering E by S (arriving all Sail, Carried away  
a fore topmast Studing Sail Boom, Carpenter  
employed in making a New one or Boom, plenty  
of black Magicks in flight, Watcher employed in  
Scraping Bone

Long (Part  
Sung by vol 45, 49 Long by Acc 179, 30

Tuesday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

We have passed from East Longitude  
in to west & I shall two days as one, Strong  
wind from N by E, little squally, but fine weather  
for the most part of the day, Steaming at 11 carrying  
all sail, a gam of Porpoises around the ship struck  
one & lost him, broke out the fore peak for hot  
shanks, shall let them up for water, & then off I start  
Sick, The ship heels along at a Rapped Rate

Lat 8 by 44, 10 Long West 176; 20

Wednesday Nov 10<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.W. and fine weather  
Steering E. Carrying all sail, broke out for Schoke Leads  
went aloft the fore top gallant mast, Made a new top  
mast Studding Sail Boom

Let 4 by 43, 6 Long W by Ch 193, 30

Thursday Nov 11

Strong wind from NW. E and flowing  
 thin clouds, heading E & E by N, carrying all possible  
 sail, Cooper getting up shaker, sent staff the other  
 top for top gallant yard, Mr. Jones & crew fresh  
 heeled the topsails, Lib' Sheets, ported

Lat 28° 42', 15" Long 95° 17', 02"



Friday Nov 12<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from N and E equally,  
steering E by S. Carrying Double reefed topsails, burst  
the main topmast staysail, too damaged to carry  
on work

Sat. 12 by 40, 45 Long 166, 46

Saturday Nov 13<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N and E today,  
Heavy old swell from N and E, steering E by S, then  
burst the fore topsail and sent another, Cooper  
striking up shrouds, repaired the main topmast  
staysail, fallen off July 1st 4 and 5th shrouds

Sat. 12 by 39, 40 Long 164, 10

Sunday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day, strong  
gale from S. by E and N. E. then, steering E, carrying  
reefed topsails, At 3 P.M. have to under a  
close reefed main topsail, At 6 in the morning  
steering shifted to S. by W. and blew strong from  
off E by S and set reefed foresail, latter part of  
the day heavy gale and equally from S. by E  
and a rough sea on carrying Double reefed topsail  
and foresail

Sat. 12 by 38, 50 Long 161, 00

Monday Nov 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W. by N and fine  
weather, an old swell from the N, steering  
N by E, carrying all sail, patches supplied for  
washing bone, Cooper striking up shrouds  
The blacksmith is very low I think he will  
not live many hours

Sat. 12 by 37, 35 Long 167, 28  
157 28



Tuesday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S to S by E  
and very good weather. Heading S by E to E, Carrying  
all sail, All hands employed in washing bones,  
washed out the Cabin. The Old black Smith Died  
last night with a Bad Cold and a cough, Buried  
him at 1 P.M. None of the Crew Complaining.

Lat N by E 17, 25 Long W by Ch 133, 35

Wednesday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S to S by E  
cloudy, rainy weather on forenoon. Heading from E  
to S by E. At the same time (and by) all sail on forenoon  
time reefed topsails, All hands washing bones,  
Cooper setting up shoober, Saw nothing thrown  
all the Day. Humors of Duty Sick

Lat N by E 16, 30 Long W by Ch 133, 00

Thursday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.W. Heading  
S by E Carrying all sail, Frequent fresh squalls  
All hands employed in washing bones, Cooper  
setting up shoober, Nothing to be seen but  
few Birds, Blue water, Washed out my Room

Lat N by E 33, 31 Long W

Friday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from S.W. to N.W.  
Heading S by E to E by E, First part of the Day  
breezy and rainy, latter part Clear weather, All sail  
set, Nothing in sight. Watcher employed in wash-  
ing bone, Cooper setting up shoober, 7 men off  
Duty with the Shipver.

Lat N 34, 20 Long W by Ch 132, 00



Saturday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

First part light wind from S.W. & fine weather, By in the morning touched Ship heading S.W. By W. At 12 all touched heading E.S.E. Wind fresh from S and some Clouds, and a Sea from S.W. All hands employ'd in washing Bone, Put the Mast and Bow Boat on the Crane, half the Crew Sick and the other half greeting, So ended this Day with a head wind and blowing on

Sunday Nov 21<sup>st</sup> Sat by ab 33, 30 Long W by Ch 15, 50

Fresh wind from S and fine weather, Carrying whole topsails, heading E.S.E. Saw nothing through the Day, Drifted part of our Bone and stowed it below

Monday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup> Sat by ab 32, 30 Long W by Ch 148, 30

First part light wind from S and fine weather, heading E.S.E. Middle part light variable Squalls and the Sea some agitated, latter part like a fresh breeze from N. Stowed S & P & Carrying all sail, Saw a Gulf-habottom, All hands employ'd in washing Bone

Tuesday Nov 23<sup>rd</sup> Sat by ab 32, 00 Long W by Ch 147, 45

Fresh trade, from N.E. and good weather, Steering S Carrying all sail, Saw nothing through the Day but a few birds, All hands employ'd in washing Bone, 8 Men off Duty with the Stewards

Sat by ab 30, 00 Long W by Ch 148, 00



Wednesday Nov 24<sup>th</sup>

Strong Trade wind from  
S. by E. & E. on fire and the steering S by W  
Carrying all sail, saw a large whale in the  
offing, make him take a few more whales, all  
hands employed in washing down, repaired  
the main keel

Thursday Nov 25<sup>th</sup> Lat 8° 14' N Long 149° 45' W

Strong Trade from E. on Squally,  
Carrying all sail the gusty the day, with the port  
Carrying under top sail, Spicing the steaming  
Tobacco & Spicing the Steaming Tobacco on the  
Steaming yard to secure the gear, Steaming S by W  
Saw 2 Pinbacks around the ship, all hands  
washing down, the wind set to rise to the South  
ward

Friday Nov 26<sup>th</sup> Lat 8° 14' N Long 152° 2'

Fresh wind from E & E on Squally,  
some of the time, Carrying all sail most of the time  
Steaming S by W. All hands employed in washing down  
the ship washing and down, saw nothing through  
the day but a few birds.

Saturday Nov 27<sup>th</sup> Lat 8° 14' N Long 153° 25'

Fresh wind from E & E and some  
clear weather, Steaming S by W and S by E Carrying  
all sail, first part of the day employed in down-  
ing down and Steaming S by W. After 12 o'clock  
the Chandy up and put them on the anchor  
and over hauled 10 fathoms Chandy At 9 AM  
Made the land to the S & to the W. At 3 PM  
Took the pilot, At 5 PM to anchor in  
the Harbor, in 9 fathoms water and 45 fathoms  
Chandy out. This is one of the finest looking  
place on the Sandwich Islands



Sunday Nov. 28<sup>th</sup>

Light baffling winds  
and heavy fog in the Harbor, in the forenoon  
went to Market & got 55 lbs of Beef & 10  
live potatoes. & vessels in fore & merchant  
men in fore the rest of the day

Monday Nov. 29<sup>th</sup>

Light baffling winds & rain  
in the morning cleared up at 8 A.M. Laying  
at anchor in the Harbor of St. John's Harbor  
ashore. Went to Market & got 80 lbs of Beef & 10  
live potatoes. Got the sick men ashore & in  
number. Ship Master. Got 1 pair of Equine  
out - 1 pair. 1 Hatch aboard & employed in making  
Straps of Gunpowder Bone

Tuesday Nov. 30<sup>th</sup>

Light baffling wind &  
good weather. First part. Latter part rain. Laying  
in the port of St. John's Harbor. Ashore  
Wrote aboard. Butchering Bone. Got 1 pair of  
of water off. Got 1 pair of

Wednesday Dec. 1<sup>st</sup>

Light baffling wind &  
good weather. First part. Latter part rain. Laying  
in the port of St. John's Harbor. Ashore  
Wrote aboard. Butchering Bone. Got 1 pair of  
of water off. Got 1 pair of

Thursday Dec. 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light wind from N.E. and fine weather  
Laying in the Harbor of St. John's Harbor  
ashore. Wrote aboard. Butchering Bone & making  
Hops. Got 1 pair of



Friday December 3<sup>rd</sup> 1838.

Light wind from N.E.  
and fine weather. Sailing at various points  
Harbor, Lakeland, North shore, Hatteras Island  
and Tarboro, North Carolina (Hatteras Island)

Saturday Dec. 4<sup>th</sup>

Slight winds from N.  
and from W. Hatteras light where  
water, at low tide, in front of Port  
of taking off Benedict's. Some numbered & some  
others the merchant ship. The ship of  
Porter, Dredge & New Bedford. Dark blue  
Boat came in.

Sunday Dec. 5<sup>th</sup>

Light Baffling winds &  
fine weather Laying at anchor in Hain's H  
arbor, I watch ashore, 9 ships in line.

Monday Dec 6<sup>th</sup>

Light balling was used & many weights & using latter part of paper in Bunting's Bone & leaving it above the Merchant Ship. Both Oregon went to sea before last, Port of St. Louis.

Monday Dec 7<sup>th</sup>

Light baffling winds  
and then good weather. All hands aboard  
got 1 raft of water of 8 Molasses & 1  
M. It. & broke out 100000 bushels & took  
old Discharge & 100000 bushels

Thursday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

Light buffing wind & go  
a fine weather. Laying in with Hooker at 10  
Employed in blowing down water in the  
Hatch. Sent 1 raft for water whose 1 Schone  
came in from Varna. 1 ship out side in sight



Thursday, Dec. 9<sup>th</sup> 1855.

Remained from 6 am  
the weather Laying in the Harbor of Hilo.  
All hands employed in getting water in. At  
3 P.M. began to rain. Hauled potatoes down below  
a quit note. Discharged Mr. Fisher & Mr. Smith, & Huan-  
bin Lumb & Lopo & Ship keepers & Kanuckas, came  
aboard with their duds & ends.

Friday, Dec. 10<sup>th</sup> 1855.

Light baffling winds and  
fair weather. Laying at anchor, in Hilo Harbor.  
Got fore hold & main washed ship & and mended  
a potatoe, ben on deck. Schooner, came in & ship out  
side.

Saturday, Dec. 11<sup>th</sup> 1855.

Commence with light baff-  
ling winds & fine weather. At 4 o'clock in the  
morning Captain & the Pilot came aboard took  
anchor. Got all sail and took out of the Harb-  
or of Hilo. All hands aboard excepting one steam-  
er, by the name of William Sinclair. At 7 P.M.,  
Pilot left us with a breeze from S. steering  
N by E. At 7 P.M. Land 20 miles off and almost  
a calm light air from N.W. Standing on opposite  
tacks, saw a Schooner going out. Have 3 passengers for  
Warko on board.

Sunday, Decem 12<sup>th</sup>

Sight across from 08 W. and fine  
weather, working for Bakers, 6 by 10 to 10 off  
the Hatter in sight, At 4 P.M. light air from  
E. Steering N.E.

O'Whye & the 4 passengers with



Monday Decem 13<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from East the first  
of the day. Steaming to the S. S. around Oahu for  
Towaihae, the rest of the day light airs from S  
At 11 AM I saw a Boat crew left the Ship for Towaihae  
about 10 miles. At 4 PM we got astore and staid  
through the night, Heavy Rain, Thunder and Lightning  
through the night and calm about 30 goats  
dracnells and let the off the land in to the Bay.

Tuesday Decem 14<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and Rainy.  
In the morning I went off to the Ship and worked  
per up in to the bay and took on board 50 bbls  
Irish potatoes. Then left for Honolulu at 3 PM  
Tachua wind from S and steering W by N. One  
off schooner at Towaihae. Potatoes \$2 per bbl  
Wanting to put them ashore over hauled to anchor  
at Towaihae and anchor on the S shore in a half  
mile of the Beacon, with bucket on the keel.

Wednesday Decem 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S and light  
weather, steering to the S W for Honolulu. At  
5 PM off London head. Tack Ship on Shortland  
about 10 miles off the night and Steady wind.

Thursday Decem 16<sup>th</sup> 1855

In the morning Kimbaur  
off the harbor, I went on shore, sent the pilot  
to bring the Steamer in to the har-  
bor and hauled along side the Alexander and  
put our oil on board of her.







Saturday Jan 29<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from ESE  
and fine weather, standing upon opposite  
to the carrying reefed topsails, set up the  
fore and main桁ging, Barge in sight  
at the leeward called her the Mary Prazier,  
saw a hump back a breaching

Lat 18, 03, 20, 18

Sunday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine  
weather, in the P.M. the sun was  
seen by her, from the bright light of  
up from the volcano, the light of night,  
the ship on sight to the S.W. the light  
light to the S.W. 2 miles, the  
at about 10 miles

Lat 17, 38

Monday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

First part strong wind from  
SSE, carrying reefed topsails, then it  
to the S.W. the sun was seen, the  
saw Barge on the S.W. at 10 miles  
great sun the morning, the volcano  
light, taken out, at a most beautiful sight  
the ship on sight to the S.W. at 10 miles  
at 10 miles

Lat 17, 59

Tuesday Jan February 1<sup>st</sup>

First part strong wind from  
from SSE, Head close in to the land, then  
brought the Southward along the land, carrying  
reefed topsails, saw a gun of hump back  
sawered and I had them, I went on board  
the Mary Prazier, left hump in sight with a  
collar, Head 4 miles off, strong current, went  
a good old yellow whil, Lat 17, 48











Thursday Feb 10<sup>th</sup>

Light variable air and calm  
and cloudy with rain. Carrying the mail, standing  
off and on Towaihae Bay. Out up the black  
Smith Gorge, Carpenter repairing a whale boat  
and the Cooper making bungs. Nothing in  
sight to the eastward.

Friday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and a  
rain storm all day. Wherry in sight to  
the east 10 mile off. Watcher employed in  
Duty. Saw a large whale taking the bait  
pulling in to the water off Towaihae Bay.

Saturday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and a  
rain storm all day. Employed in over-  
hauling things below deck. Cooper repairing  
the blacksmith making. Watcher  
Carpenter making scrub. Calling short  
back off and on Towaihae Bay. See the  
volcano burning up at the harbor is  
burning in to the water all

Sunday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and  
rainy part of the storm. Standing off and on  
Towaihae Bay. At 12 I saw a boat and  
went a whale to Mr. Macey, to see if the  
boat plenty of potatoes. He had plenty of potatoes  
and I saw a large barrel of the ship with a little  
potatoes. Left boat and Capt. Cook and the  
crew of the ship.

Got 20,01



Monday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from NNE  
and dragged in the sand which rain storm  
standing off and on Clwyhee, Carrying  
Close / shaped topsails

Tuesday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from NNE in the ch-  
annel and light in shore. Standing off and on  
Tawachae Bay, Carrying shaped topsails, Employed  
repairing - Topsails

Wednesday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong trade wind from NE  
and kipped. Clear weather. Stood over under  
Mauwee, then tacked and stood over to Tawachae  
Tawachae Bay, Carrying whole topsails, At 4 PM  
calm, stood a Schooner making to the Eastward  
under Mauwee, Saw 1 Barque to the South  
making in the Tawachae Bay, Call them the  
Barque Mary Boyer & Mance Mungatta

Thursday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

Light variable breezes and fine  
weather, At 3 PM came in for anchorage to  
the north, We had just to the East of the ship  
a small in sight of the main - water 4000 fathoms  
I went ashore on about an hour 50 lbs of  
fish, 100 lbs of fish, One salmon in the  
water and Capt. H. H. are here

Friday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

Strong trade wind from NE, breezy and fine  
weather, At 10 AM, Saw the on board 1/8 lbs  
of fish, and 100 lbs of fish, One salmon in the  
water and Capt. H. H. are here



Saturday Feb 19<sup>th</sup>

London. S. 20<sup>th</sup>

Monday Feb 21/91

Strong trade wind from E & E on  
again the night, carrying before topsails. At 8 in  
the morning I & Mr. Whetmore and boat crew went  
on shore at Providence, got the water clock & took  
line, took 6 1/2 fathoms in some of the thimble, took  
dinner with Capt. Greene; At 4 PM. Return  
ed to the ship and sat all sail on steering off  
to the West or West W., the ship & crew in company.



Tuesday Feb 21<sup>st</sup>

Strong wind from E. S. E.  
and heavy weather, Cloud with rain,  
Stowed the anchors, marked the chains  
and rubbed them and stowed them below  
blacksmith repairing the sails to the third  
sloop, purchased sail, Herring all sail, took  
the fore top gallant mast sail, rubbed  
it to repair.

Sat 21<sup>st</sup> Feb 20, 40 Long by Net  
Wednesday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup> 161, 00

First part of the Day. Strong  
wind from E. S. E. and a heavy rain storm, then  
by W. S. W. Carrying all sail, Saw nothing,  
through the Day. Second part of the Day wind  
moderate and strong, fresh rain storm,  
Raining too hard to carry on work.

Sat 22<sup>nd</sup> Feb 20, 40 Long 164, 10  
Thursday Feb 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part fresh wind from E. S. E.  
Carrying W. S. W. Carrying all sail, Second part  
light rain and fine weather, repaired the fore  
top gallant sail and stowed it, finished repairing  
the fore top gallant mast and put her out, Plenty  
of birds around the ship, blacksmith finished the  
purchase sails to the ship.

Sat 23<sup>rd</sup> Feb 21, 28 Long W. S. W. 166, 00  
Friday Feb 24<sup>th</sup>

Light wind and calm all Day, Con-  
tinued in repairing sails, Repair of an old  
sloop & repaired small top sail, Carpenter  
repairing the fore part, Carpenter repairing  
the blacksmith the fore eye bolt for  
the fore top gallant mast, At 5 o'clock  
took a light breeze from E. S. E. and  
W. S. W.

Sat 24<sup>th</sup> Feb 21, 28 Long W. S. W. 166, 10



Saturday Feb 16

Light wind from W &  
fine weather, two or three boats  
about the bay, clearing out  
the ice, carrying the cargo  
the late, Captain's family and, what was  
making bolts, cooper's repairing boats, the  
Whitney painted his old boat

Sat 18 Feb 13 Long Wb, Ch 168, 15

Sunday Feb 27<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & S  
fine weather, clearing Wb 1/2 S under all  
sails, nothing in sight

Sat 28 Feb 13 Long Wb, Ch 171, 44

Sunday Feb 28<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & S  
fine weather, clearing Wb 1/2 S under all  
sails, nothing in sight, the boat is being  
repaired

Sat 20 Feb Long Wb, Ch 171, 44

Tuesday Feb March 1<sup>st</sup>

Light wind from E & S

fine weather, clearing Wb 1/2 S under all  
sails, nothing in sight, the boat is being  
repaired, the cooper & blacksmith  
are at their trades

Sat 20, 50 Long Wb, Ch 174, 00



Wednesday March 17859

Fresh breeze from  
SE and S. by E. Clear, Steering N. by E. by W. &  
Carrying all sail, Below a Kintucke, Finish  
ed Repairing the Main topsail, & Commenced  
on the Pond sail, Carpenter Repairing a boat  
Black Smith & Cooper employed at their  
trades

Thursday March 3<sup>rd</sup> Lat 44° 20' 46" Long 74° 47' 46" 47'

First part of the Day Fresh breeze  
from SE and S. by E. Clear, Steering N. by E. by W. &  
Carrying all sail, Latter part of the day light wind from  
W to E. by W and backing, Standing upon opposite  
tacks, Repairing the old Chain top gallant sail,  
Making Spinnaker, Carpenter, Cooper and Black  
Smith to work at their trades

Friday March 4<sup>th</sup> Lat 44° 21' 10" Long 74° 49' 00"

This day we have Crossed the Meri-  
dian, in to East Longtude, So we have one day,  
Light breeze from SE and S. by E. Clear, Steering  
N. by E. by W. Under all sail, Repairing the old  
gallant sail and an old Lib, Black Smith, Carpenter  
and Cooper employed at their trades, Mr. Schepers  
his New boat over

Saturday March 5<sup>th</sup> Lat 44° 21' 15" Long 74° 49' 24"

Fresh breeze from SE and S.  
very pleasant weather, Steering N. by E. by W. &  
Carrying all sail, Saw nothing through the Day  
Nothing doing on board

Sat 44° 21' 6" Long 74° 40'



Monday March 7<sup>th</sup>

Light Trades from E & E  
and very pleasant weather, Steering N by E. Carrying  
all sail, saw nothing through the day, then  
stop on the rigging, repaired our old Jib, &  
commenced repairing our main topmast, Carpenter,  
Cooper & blacksmith employed at their trades.

Tuesday March 8<sup>th</sup> Lat 41, 00 Long 61, 12 1741

Light Trades and very pleas-  
ant weather, Steering N by E. Carrying all sail  
Watched repairing our old topmast and taking  
shut down, Carpenter put repairing a boat, Cooper  
blacksmith employed at their trades, our patches  
repaired very well.

Wednesday March 9<sup>th</sup> Lat 41, 00 Long 61, 40 1741

Light wind from E and very  
fine weather, Steering N by E. Carrying all sail,  
saw a few birds, finished repairing the top  
mast. Employed on the rigging, Carpenter, Cooper  
& blacksmith employed at their trades.

Thursday March 10<sup>th</sup> Lat 41, 00 Long 61, 40 1741

Light wind from E to  
E and fine weather, Steering N by E & N by E  
Carrying all sail, saw nothing but a few  
birds, Watched, employed in getting down  
our main topmast & a red sail, Carpenter  
repairing a boat, Blacksmith taking  
up for the main brace, Cooper the  
main dunnage, the main dunnage below the  
main for the beam dunnage, with these  
winds.

Lat 41, 00 Long 61, 18 1741



Friday March 11<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E. & fine weather, Steering W by S. Carrying all sail, Manned with 100 sailors, Unbent the 100 fathoms of the 100 fathoms, Broke out the 100 fathoms and gained a new set of 100 fathoms, Carpenters repairing the boat, Blacksmith & cooper to work at their trades I have been grinding 100 fathoms for a pair of snuffs

Lat 8 by obs 41, 15 Long E by Ch 16430

Saturday March 12<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & fine weather, Steering W by S. Carrying all sail, Saw nothing through the day, Carpenters finished repairing the boat, on the 100 fathoms boat and 100 fathoms boat to repair, finished the 100 fathoms boat at 10, unbent the 100 fathoms 100 fathoms at 10, bent it again, Blacksmith & cooper employed at their trades

Lat 8 by obs 41, 10 Long E by Ch 164, 40

Sunday March 13<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from E & fine weather, Steering W by S. Carrying all sail, Saw nothing through the day, Crew mending their clothes, for the time is getting short to the 100 fathoms

Lat 8 by obs 41, 10 Long E by Ch 160, 46

Monday March 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E & fine weather, Steering W by S. Carrying all sail, Saw a break, Watcher employed on the rigging, Making 100 fathoms & Middle Glicked 100 fathoms, Carpenters repairing the 100 fathoms



Boul. Cooper & Blacksmith empl-  
ed at their trades, Hunted the Starboard Bow  
Boat Sat. Mch. 21 50 Sun. Mch. 22 50

Tuesday March 16<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E to ESE  
and fine weather, Steering W. Carrying all sail,  
Saw nothing through the fog, Whaler emp-  
loyed in making Spongers & other hauling  
the cutting pendant & having them, Carpen-  
ter repairing the West Boat, Cooper making  
spongers, Blacksmith Blacksmithing

Sat. Mch. 21 50 Sun. Mch. 22 50

Wednesday March 17<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E and fine  
warm weather, Steering W. Carrying all  
sail, Whaler making spongers for boat haul on  
making small corlage for bunking bone  
when we get home, Carpenter repairing the  
West Boat, At 11 AM saw a flock of large  
sperm whales going past to the West  
Got a boat load of the bone in the forenoon  
of the one that pointed on the crane, Saw  
4 boats and 1 whaler, the whaler hauled all the afternoon,  
At 4 PM saw a boat came on board, the  
leg. 1/2 mile off we wanted a good breeze to  
strike the whaler.

Sat. Mch. 22 50 Sun. Mch. 23 50

Thursday March 18<sup>th</sup>

Light air, from E and fine  
warm weather, Steering to the West all day  
Carpenter repairing the West Boat, having the  
whaler to haul at their holes, At 11 AM  
saw 2 sperm whales, going to the West  
and at 1 PM & about 1 mile off, Saw 2



boats at 3 P.M. and pulled for the whales.  
H. L. Sundman came up with them and pulled  
at them then and started them, back came  
on board at 4 P.M., then started off to the  
whales, having ground the

Lat 44° 12' Long 66° 40' 151, 40  
Friday March 19<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from West  
Wind and fine weather, steering W by N. Carrying  
all sail, saw a Finback and a gun of porpo-  
ises, boatswains grinding bones, Crew making  
bone cordage, Carpenter repairing mast boat, Black  
smith and cooper employed at their trades

Lat 44° 12' Long 66° 55' 151, 00  
Saturday March 19<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh breeze  
from W by N and fine weather, steering W by N  
Carrying all sail, latter part of the day the  
breeze W by N then W by S, H. L. Sundman Wind  
W by N heading W. Some squalls, Carpenter  
repairing the mast boat, Blacksmith a  
Blacksmithing, Watcher employed on the  
kipping & making bone cordage

Lat 44° 14' Long 67° 10' 149, 15  
Sunday March 20<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day light  
wind from W by N and good weather, steering  
W by N wind failed to S. Steered W

Lat 45, 12 Long 67, 00



Monday March 11<sup>th</sup>

Light air from E and Calm and fine weather, Steering by N, all sail set, Carpenter repairing the Mast Boat, Cooper making a new set of Chucks & Blacksmith making Iron bales, Unlashed the Main Mast, repaired it & bent it again, At Sundown Saw a Sail to the West

Lat N by Ob 25, 30 Long E by Ch 147, 35  
Tuesday March 12<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from E and fine weather, Steering N by W, or Carrying all sail, Lashed the Cutting pendants to the Mast Head, Carpenter repairing the Mast Boat, Cooper making Chucks, Blacksmith making bales for the Chucks, & Knives, got 6 bbls of Salt beef for trading at Peel Island

Lat N by Ob 25, 35 Long E by Ch 145, 36  
Wednesday March 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N by W heading W by N. Carrying all sail till 3 P.M. then reefed the topsails, Wind Strong from N by E heading N. W by W. Saw a Sulphur bottom, Finished the Mast Boat and put her out, Took her in the Starboard Boat Cooper making Chucks, Blacksmith making Boat Chocks, Made some small Cordage, Made several bags for Onions, if we are able to get any

Lat N by Ob 35, 40 Long E by Ch 143, 30



## Trade of Nihau Island

1 Piece Bleach Cotton 34 yds  
1 Piece Bleach Cotton 32 do.  
1 Piece of Bleach Cotton 35 yds

1 Piece Calico 44 yds  
1 Piece of Calico 38 yds

1 Box Soap







Thursday March 14<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from  
E & S. and some squally. Steering S by W  $\frac{1}{2}$   
W. till 12 M, then found that we was in the  
Latitude of Peel Island, Chart 275. I then  
steered off to West till 1 P.M. then raised Peel  
Island bearing S.W. Distant about 10 mile  
The Latitude of Peel Island on my Chart is not  
right it's laid down to far North. I then put  
up in the latitude is about 26, 50 North  
The Longitude is all right. We run off to the  
Island then luffed to heading E.S.E. at 6, 30  
P.M. Island bearing S.W. 5 mile, kept the  
fore & main topsails and stood off and on for  
the night, being squally weather. Carpenter  
worked under the main house, Crew employed  
in ships duty

Let's by at 12 M 27, 6 Long by Ch  
at the Sometime 142, 30

Friday March 25<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.E. some  
bigger weather. Stood in to Peel Island in  
the morning. It proved to be Griffa Isl  
and, Saw Peel Island bearing S.E. Carr  
ing all sail beating up to Peel Island, at  
sundown up to Peel Island, shortened  
sail. I have made a mistake about the  
latitude of Peel Island, I think now the  
latitude of Peel Island on my Chart is all  
right. For yesterday I called it Griffa Island Peel  
Island. Unbent the old main topsail and  
bent a better one, repaired the old one &  
stayed it below. I am in hope of getting  
a shore in the morning

At 6 P.M. Peel Island bearing  
N.W. by N. Dist 6 mile



Saturday March 26<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from  
E. S. E. and fine weather. At daylight in the mor-  
ning Peely Island bore W. S. W. distant 15 mile  
steered off for the Island. At 11 A.M. gave chase  
Ch off the Harbor on the W. S. W. Side of the  
Island. A Canoe & 3 Men Came along side to  
Pilot us in. Cleared away 2 boats and went  
a shore with 6 bbls Salt & 2 Kegs of Tobacco  
and part of a Piece of Red Glanel, Sold the Salt  
at \$5. per bbl and the tobacco at 3 1/4 Cts a lb  
and the Glanel at 50 Cts per yd. At 4 P.M. we re-  
turned to the Ship with both boats loaded with  
9 bags at 6 Cts a lb & 2 large Turtles \$3, Each 40  
Pumpkins at the rate of \$42. Cwt a hundred, 13 Doz  
Eggs at 50 Cts a Doz, 12 bbls Onions at \$5. per bbl  
3 Doz Garlics at \$4. per Doz, 1 Doz Decays at \$7.  
per Doz, The Onions are all Greene with Greene  
tops on and they gave two bbls of Onions  
with the tops on for one bbl or they was  
\$2.50 per bbl. Tobacco & Salt will atwise trade here  
they tell me, they would like to have some  
Seeders of all kinds, There has not been any  
vessel here this season, Mr Savory is 65 yea-  
rs old, he has a Quam Woman for a wife about  
30 years old, she has 2 small boys and 3 small  
girls, the oldest girl 10 year old Mr Savory  
on the 10<sup>th</sup> of this month shot a man with  
a Pistol for forcing his little Daughter only  
10 year old, This man was about 30 year old, he  
langed in Massachusetts and had been liveing  
with Mr Savory (called the people to see them  
to Consect them to hat to do with this man  
they agreed to put him on one of the small Isles  
Mr Savory had told him if he had any thing  
to do with his Daughter before she was a boy  
enough to judge for her self that he would



Shoot him, After the Savory found out that  
he had murdered his daughter, this man boasted  
of it, then stole again then ran away in the  
woods, but while the people was consulting  
what to do with man the Savory was told  
that the man was down on the shore coming  
towards his house, the Savory then took  
his loaded Pistol and went and met the ma-  
n and shot him dead & the people all up  
hold the Savory for shooting this man, there  
is about 30 people on this Island and 4 on Grifflsle  
Ht & all steered off N. & W. to get clear of the Isla-  
nds, bound for the Ochotsk Sea, My Chro-  
nometer agrees very well with this Island  
I find the Latitude & Longitude of Peels Island  
agrees with my Chart

Lat N by 63 27, 04 Long. by Ch 142, 20

Sunday March 27th

Light wind from S.S.W. and  
fine weather, Steered N. & W. through the night  
In the morning Steered E by N to get to the  
East of Katers Island and then to the North  
Close by. At 12 M passed to the N of Katers Island  
At the same time raised a great show of Sp-  
erm Whale to the S. E. of us, chased up for  
them, At 1 P.M. Close up to them, lowered  
5 boats, the Whitney struck the 4 got him  
along side and made him fast for the night.  
Then stood along for the other boats, the Wals-  
ey had a large whale missed and his boat mast  
broke, these 2 whale was missed by John Sim-  
son, At dark the boats came on board, plenty  
of large whales in sight, Scattered all over the  
ground, and perfectly at home, some times  
they was headed to the East and some times  
to the S.W., At 7 P.M. Shortened sail, heading



N E by E, Kalers Island Charring S.W.  
Listant 8 mile, Peels Island in Sight  
to the South. I think the Whale we have  
along Side will make over 60 blb

Sat & by ob 27, 54

Monday March 28<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong win  
d from S.W. heading S.E. very choppy sea  
on, At 5 in the morning called all hands  
and commenced cutting our whale, Charing  
so choppy we was obliged to wear ship and  
cut to the leeward, cut the sunn off, then  
cut the head and saw off and hove it in,  
then hove the whale in, on account of the  
hookes tearing out and the hooker unhooking  
from the head (some very nigh to seeing it)  
we did not get through cutting till 12 at  
night, Left the head case lying along side

Sat & by ob 27, 59 . 15 mile  
to the East of <sup>Day</sup> Yest

Tuesday March 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.E. and  
fine weather. At 6 in the morning called  
all hands and commenced heaving in the  
sunn and case, Hove the sunn & case in to  
gether, found them to be a very heavy, At 10  
A.M. made sail and cleared to W.S.W. for Kalers  
Island, All hands employed clearing away the sunn  
and case and getting ready for sailing, Sat  
at 4 P.M. 14, 38 Long at 3 P.M. 142, 32, At Sundown  
we was 3 mile. N of Kalers Island on the low  
ist Kalers Island and Tarys groope, Saw sev  
eral whale betwixt the Islands, I called the  
Hump back, putting towards them for them  
At Sundown shortened sail and stood to the E. by  
the wind. Wind N.E. & E.



Wednesday March 30<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from  
N.E. and Cloudy, In the morning stood  
in to Katers Island, carrying W.S.W. At 8  
A.M. were ship and keel off to the S.E.,  
At 12 M. were ship and stood to the S.W.  
of Katers Island, At 3 P.M. Close in to Ka-  
lers Island, carrying S.W. Tacked ship and  
stood to the S.E. by the wind, Saw plenty  
of Humpbacks around Katers Island, All  
hands employed in clearing away the head or  
skulp and saw, and bailing oil. Stowed  
the mince in the hold and minced li-  
chard, Mr Whitney cut his hand, Cook  
off duty came in the ship, Yesterday the  
blanket piece torn out and fell on Mon-  
tel while he was over board on the whale  
and hurt him some, Peels Island in sight  
to the S.S.W. Set at 12 M. 14, 15

Thursday March 31<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.E. and  
Cloudy weather, stood to the S.E. through the  
night, In the morning tacked ship and stood  
to the S.W. Carrying all sail, Peels Island in  
sight, At 12 M. Katers Island to the West of  
it 10 mile off, At Sundown past to the East  
of Farys Groove, about 4 mile off, 4 Islands  
and several sharp rocks in Farys Groove, Saw  
and past our Sperm Whale Harbree, In the mor-  
ning we hooked off bailing blubber and com-  
menced bailing Lumber and head skin, Stand-  
ing watch & watch, Cooper over hauling Cask  
Carpenter sawed up a Studding sail boom  
for to make new Main hatches, Had them  
put by the Whales head, I will now start for  
the Ochotsk Sea again

Set 14 14 at 12 M



Friday April 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breezes from NE  
and good weather, heading N. by W. carrying all sail  
Saw nothing but birds, Watcher employed in  
Bailing, Carpenter making new main hatch,

Latitude 29, 9 Long E by Ch 141, 18  
Saturday April 2<sup>d</sup>

Light wind from E and fine  
weather, heading N. by E & E. by S. carrying all  
sail, finished bailing, put our potatoes  
and pumpkins below, washed off the deck,  
Saw several birds, Carpenter trimming off  
the comings of the main hatch and mak-  
ing new hatches, Killed a hog and a Dozen Ducks,

Latitude 30, 50 Long E by Ch 141, 35  
Sunday April 3<sup>d</sup>

Light wind from E. at 8 AM  
hailed to South with rain, latter part from  
S. W. and breezing on, Caught 4 Steer in N. by W.  
to clear on Island,

Latitude 31, 12 Long E by Ch 142, 10  
Monday April 4<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from W. S. W.  
and clear weather, steering N. by E. Under keel  
ed topsails the first part of the day, Boat cast  
ed up, Sheared a sea and stove the mast boat,  
Latter part more moderate set all sail, steering  
N. by E. Had the blacksmith forge put up  
Carpenter repairing the comings of the main  
hatch, I hauled in the palms of the Spearm Wh.  
also saw, beer overboard towing, Had tarpaulins  
made to the Cabin skylight to keep the  
water out of the Cabin

Latitude 33, 50 Long E by Ch 143, 45



Tuesday April 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from ESE and fine weather and wind freshening on and Clouding up some, Steering SE by S All sail set, Saw a Shoal of Porpoises, Coopered our Sperm oil and Stowed in in the Clubber Room at present gauged 88 bbls, 12 Casks all branded with the Ships Name on Each Head and on the Bong Stave, Took in the Starboard Bow Boat and took down a Boat to Chatter during the last gale Sunday Night 7 bbls of Onions blown & rooled off the Main House overboard, I am very sorry to lose our onions

Lat 34, 21 Long 144, 40

Wednesday April 4<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from NE and Clear weather, Heading SE by E Carrying reefed topsails, Carpenter finished our new Main Hatch, Stowed our Hogs and fowls in the Clubber Room, Weather quite cold Sold the Crew most all our Stuffs, Stowed our pumpkins below

Lat 35, 20 Long 144, 30  
35, 00

Thursday April 5<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from ESE to ESE and fair weather, Heading from SE to S by E. All sail set, Painted the Darts & Barriers and the white streaks on the out Side the Kale white, paint took in the Mast Boat and put her over the try works and painted her, Mr Whitney painted his room, Unbent the fore topsail, Bent another, repaired the topsail we unbent, Carpenter Balling one of the new Boats, Cooper repairing barrels, Black Smith making hoops for the Boat Masts

Lat 35, 20



Friday April 8<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S and some  
squally, Steering S by E at 10 AM took in  
the Galland Sails, At 1 PM Set the main top  
galland sail, At 6 PM more moderate on a  
swell from E, barometer working down  
Took the guns on deck and had them cleaned,  
Finished repairing the topsail, Painted the main  
mast and tillbooms, Carpenter to work on the  
boat, Black Smith & Cooper to work at their  
trades, Saw some kelp on the water, Passed  
through quite green water

Latitude 37, 37, 12 Long E

Saturday April 9<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from N by E, 37  
and thick rainy weather, Steering S by E, Carrying  
reefed topsails, At 4 PM were shifted to  
the North and died away, took in the fore  
and Mizzen topsail, At 6 Set them again

Latitude 39, 30 Long E by Dr

Sunday April 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a calm  
and hazy weather, At 10 AM took a light  
breeze from S by E and cleared off some, Steering  
S by E, at 1 PM all sails set, Saw a Pinack, At  
5 PM wind from E and the time thick fog  
and rain, Heading S by E put the pattern log  
over board

Latitude 40, 52 Long E by Ch 150,  
At



Monday April 11<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day first  
light breeze from S. and good weather, Latter  
part fresh breeze from N.W. and some foggy.  
Saw an old Swell from S. heading N.E. & all  
sail set, saw a Finback, Put the stove  
up in the Cabin, Weather quite cold

Lat 42° 43' Long 151° 46'  
Tuesday April 12<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. the  
first part of the day steering S. Latter  
part strong wind from N.W. steering S. by  
W. Carrying all sail, Made a berth in the  
stowage on the Starboard side for Lewis and  
Charles, Carpenter over hauled the new  
Starboard boat, Painted 2 boats, Black  
Smith, Making stops for Deadies for the  
fore topsail braces, Cooper making Kib  
for the gully At 4 P.M. Spoke Berque Empire  
Capt Kessel from MacKadada, Dined  
with her, She has plenty of Irish potatoes  
and turnips and onions Potatoes 45 cts a  
Pickle or about 2 bushels in a Pickle, Repor-  
ts of plenty of Sheeps at MacKadadaya. The most  
of them gone back in the Japan Sea Whaling  
At 7 P.M. I came aboard and we steered off to  
the N.W. in company with the Empire

Lat 45° 00' Long 152° 15'



Wednesday April 13

Fresh breeze from W.S.W. and fine weather, Last night steering N.W. carrying all sail, B.K. Empire in company, At 8 in the morning saw American Island bearing N.W. & distant 15 or 20 mile, hauled up N.W. by 8 on steered through the passage in to the Oholosh Sea, At 10 AM American South Head bearing E distant 10 or 15 mile. and the North Rock or Little Island bearing N.W. & distant 10 mile, At 10 AM found my Chronometer gave us 20 mile too far East and is about 20 mile to the East of the Empires Chronometer, Saw several Genbocks, At 3 PM spoke the Empire, Capt Russel came on board on us, Unbent the Main topsail and Lib and bent older ones, unbent the Mizzen topsail, repaired it and bent it again, Saw some Ducks, very warm weather for this time of year and pleasant, At Sundown came in foggy, Capt Russel has agreed to go to the Sonos Island with me when we can get there

Lat 44° 12' N. Long 147° 07'

Thursday April 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breeze from W.E. and Cloudy, Steaming N.W. carrying all sail, B.K. Empire in company, Cut out 4 Boat sails, tore the Lib unbent it and bent another, Latter part of the Day blowed a strong gale from S.E., Carrying double reefed topsails, Foggy and Rain, Hoist the Boats up, At 7 PM have too under a close reef Main topsail

Lat 46° 00' N. Long 149° 35' E. At 7 PM



Friday April 15<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze (from S.W. in the morning a thick snow storm and fog, At 8 AM lit up some, spoke the Empire on, steered by W in company with her, At 10 Sat all sail on it cleared up, Saw some fin backs, At 2 PM I went onboard the Empire, we then steered S.W. At 5 PM Dizzy snow, Moon Shiny nights

Latitude 50, 20 Long E by Ch 150, 20  
Saturday April 16<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from S.W. and from E.S.E. First part stood to the S. in to the Ice, then worked out of the Ice and worked to the S.E. around the Ice in company with the Ship Empire, we concluded to work to the S.E. a while hoping to find clear water to strike to the S.W. for Ponag Island, At 12 PM ships got close together in a calm, lowered our way the boats and towed the Montezuma off, I went onboard the Empire to take dinner and spent the day, At 11 last night came up to the Ice and have black in lat 50, 40 Long E 149. then worked to the S.E.

Sunday April 17<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E.S.E. to S.E. and S.W., standing off the Ice one on, Ice close to the ship on, not very heavy, Capt Kusel came on board and spent the day, he brought me a pig and gave him 5 bottles of wine, We are working to the S.E. along the Ice, I think we are going to have a snow storm from S.E.

Latitude 50, 50 Long E by Ch 149, 50



Monday April 18<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from  
E & S.E. and clear weather, Standing off & on the  
Ice or beating to the S.E. along the Ice, Carrying  
whole topsails, Ship Empire in company, Plenty  
of Ice to the S of us but not heavy

Tuesday April 19<sup>th</sup> Lat 84 by obs 51, 00 Long 64 by Ch 150, 25

Strong wind from S.E. to S & S.E. and  
Cloudy, Cold weather, Carrying whole topsails, beat-  
ing to the S.E. along the edge of the Ice in company  
with Ship Empire, Ice all along to the S of us, Ch  
heavy swell heaving in from E, Carpenter fit-  
ting hinges on the bow, thoughts for the mast,  
blacksmith employed at his trade

Wednesday April 20<sup>th</sup> Lat 84 by obs 51, 20 Long 64 by Ch 150, 30

Commenced with light wind  
from S & S.E., First part of the Day stood in to the  
Ice at 10 o'clock and stood to the East latter part  
of the Day calm, Saw 2 Sail in the morning  
to the S.W. of us, I went on board the Emp-  
ire and spent the Day, Swell goes down I  
hope the Wind will spring up from the S  
Killed a hog

Thursday April 21<sup>st</sup> Lat 84 by obs 51, 30 Long 64 by Ch ~~150, 40~~ 150, 30

Light breeze from S.E. and fine weather  
steered S & S.E. Carrying all sail, At 12 M. Steered S.  
Saw no Ice, At 2 P.M. joined with the Empire and steer-  
ed along in company, Cooper making the 3<sup>rd</sup> Ho  
for wine, Black Smith making or fitting <sup>new</sup> masts  
steps, Carpenter making wood steps for the mast,  
So ended this Day Cloudy & Drizzle snow, At 8 P.M.  
hailed up the courses and steered to the S. through the  
night,

Lat 84 by obs 52, 20 Long 64 by Ch 150, 48



Wednesday April 12<sup>th</sup>

Friday 12<sup>th</sup> Commences with light  
airs from S.W and a wet snow storm, Steering  
N in company with Ship Empire, through  
light scattering ice, in the morning saw a ship  
to the S.E. of us, latter part of the day light airs  
from W and the sun shone warmly Steering N.W.  
Slowly for seeing our ships through thin ice but  
the Russes quite close to weather, spoke the Empire,  
in the ice, At 6 P.M. light airs from N.W. and snowing,  
I shall shorten sail for the night

Saturday  
Thursday April 13<sup>th</sup> Lat N by obs 53, 12 Long E by our Chron 150, 54  
Long by Empires Chronometer 150, 00

First part of the day fresh breeze  
from N beating to the N.W. carrying all sail,  
At 3 P.M. or last night we came in to clear  
water, At 6 in the morning we came to fields  
of ice and clear water, ice rather light. In  
the fore noon saw 2 sail to the S.W. of us, then  
after noon I went onboard the Empire, At 9  
P.M. shortened sail

Lat N by Acc 53, 40 Long E by Acc 150, 30  
Sunday April 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh wind  
from N.N.E and cloudy with snow, heading N.W.  
& N.N.W, carrying whole topsails & courses, ice  
thick and growing more heavy as we go to the  
W. Here and there a strip of clear water, we  
find a strong current setting us to the S.W.  
At 12 M we came in to a clear strip of  
water, Capt Russell came onboard and spent  
the after noon, At 1 P.M. wind backed to N.W. and  
blowed fresh, backed ship and stood to the N.N.E.  
in the ice, rather clear and very cold, It will be



A very cold night, At 6 P.M. we came in  
to a spot of clear water then Capt Russell  
went onboard his ship, I am glad of our potatoes  
and pumpkins a freezing.

Lat N by obs 53, 37 Long E by Ch 149, 15  
Long by Empires Chronometer 148, 30

Monday April 15<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day strong  
wind from W and clear and very cold freez-  
ing weather. In the morning saw some clear  
water but mostly ice as far as we can see  
carrying double reefed topsails, heading N.N.W.  
and making a N.E. by E course. Latter part  
wind moderated and hauled to N.W. heading N  
N.E., got the courses and let the reefs out  
of the topsails, Empire close by, spoke her  
ice grows heavier and no clear water in sight  
saw a gang of walrus in a hole close  
by the ship, Steward off duty with the yellow  
Lat N by obs 54, 05 Long E by Ch 149, 40

Tuesday April 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from W and cold  
clear weather, heading N to N.N.W. carrying reef  
topsails, In the morning saw some spots of  
clear water and new ice made in it last  
night 2 inches thick, In the after noon got  
in to big cubes of ice and close to weather,  
ice very close as far as we can see from the  
mast head, I went on board the Empire and  
spent the day, at night Capt Elledge came  
on board with me and part of his crew came  
on board of us  
Lat N by obs 54, 20 Long E by Acet 130



Wednesday April 17<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day  
Strong wind from N.W. heading & carrying, kept  
topsails, & close so that the ship lie still or close in  
Empire close by, Capt Russell came onboard and  
spent the Day, Came on the Ice, Latter part  
of the Day wind light and heading us off to the East-  
ward some, weather grew warmer and the ice opened and  
commenced thawing, At 7 got in a clear spot of wa-  
ter, Capt Russell <sup>came</sup> onboard in his boat, Wind  
hauling to N.E. & we ship heading N.W. by W

Thursday April 18<sup>th</sup> Lat by obs 54, 15 Long by Ch 150, 35

First part of the Day light wind from  
S.E. and fine clear weather, Ice opened some, Steer-  
ed to the N.W. & came through the ice, All sail  
set, I went on board the Empire and spent  
the Day, broke out the Steerage hold and over-  
hauled our provisions, Latter part of the After-  
noon the wind hauled to N.E. and the ice closed  
all fast and ice rather larger

Lat by obs 54, 30 Long by Ch 150, 20  
Long by Empire 149, 35

Friday April 19<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N and cold &  
cloudy weather, carrying short sail, heading N.W.  
and drifting off S.W, Ice about the same, Empire  
close by, Capt Russell came onboard and spent the  
Day with me, At 7 P.M. closed & kept the sails for  
the night

Lat by obs 54, 34 Long by Ch 150, 05



Saturday April 30<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh wind from N.W by N, and fine weather, leading W by S, carrying all sail, Ice open in some places, but partly frozen over with new ice, At 1 P.M. took ship and stood to the N. Wind W by N, and blew up strong, kept the topsails, and forced the ship in to the N.E., Empire close by, I see that our sheet is catching in the mast, or some of it is coming off, Saw several Seal on the ice, We make slow headway in beating to the N.W in the ice, I hope the wind will come South soon, so we can go N.W. and a southerly wind will break up the ice and thaw some of it, Saw some small holes in from South

Lat N by 54, 15 Long E by Ch 149, 55

Sunday May 1<sup>st</sup>

In the morning we took a fresh wind from E.S.E., steered to the N carrying all sail till 12 M., then kept the topsails, At 6 P.M. came to ice that has not broken up this season, could not go through it, wore ship and got out of it, then wore aback, leading N. Closed kept the topsails and laid aback for the night, Wind hauled to the N some, Saw several Seal on the ice

Lat by 54, 30 Long by Ch 149, 50

Monday May 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with a fresh breeze from E.N.E. and fine weather, In the morning we worked off to the N.W. a little but we soon came to ice that was not broken up as far as we could see, Took in sail and let the ships lie for the wind hauled to N. Latter part of the Day and old Sevell hove in from S and the ice commenced breaking up, I spent the Day on board the Empire, I left



Russell had a run on the Ice, and our men  
went a long ways on the Ice to Catch Seal  
Lat ~~64~~ 54, 33 Long by ~~149~~ 45

Tuesday May 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light wind from N.W. and fine weather,  
Heading S.W., Sails Chued up and the Ice Closed in  
around us, and No clear water in sight, Ship Emp-  
ire close by, Capt Russell Came on board of us  
and some of his Crew and Spent the Day, put 2  
boat anchors in to a Cake of Ice and hauled the  
Ship close to it, then put the work bench and  
tools on the Ice and sheathed the Starboard bands  
over, No swell on

Wednes. May 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.W. and fine  
weather, Ship Yast in the Ice, the Ice thawing  
some, Hauled some Sheathing on the Starboard  
Side of the Ship, In the after noon the Ice thawed  
and slacked up some, Ships worked along some  
to the S.E., I Spent the after noon on board the  
Empire

Lat ~~54~~ 54, 12 Long by ~~15~~ 15, 5

Thursday May 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. and cloudy,  
In the morning Sat all sail, During the fore-  
noon we worked to the N.W. a little ways then  
the Ice Closed us up, Capt Russell & Second  
officer came on board and Spent the After noon  
At 7 P.M. Yast in the Ice, Kept the Sails for the  
night Empire close by,

Lat by ~~54~~ 54, 17



Friday May 6<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day blowed strong from S. to S.E. and a thick snow storm kept fast in the ice with close reefed topsails anchored to the ice, the Empire anchored to the same cake of ice and crew <sup>from</sup> ship to ship, the snow getting soft on the ice. Latter part of the Day wind light with sleet, solid ice to the S but broken ice to the South, I spent the after noon on board the Empire

Saturday May 7<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from W by N and thawing some, had a light swell from South last night, it broke the ice up some so this morning set all sail and worked to the N.E. through quite thin ice and some clear water. Latter part of the Day came to thick ice with a great deal of snow on it, At 6 P.M. kept the topsail for the night, Empire close by, the ice struck the rudder and I threw the Negro man down at the wheel, the spokes struck his head and broke 2 spokes off, I did nothing more than raise a light swelling on the Negro's head

Lat 84, 03 54, 40 Long Ely Ch 130, 40

Sunday May 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from E. S. E. and warm southerly weather, the ice opened and thawed fast, In the morning set all sail and then steered to the S.W. made good headway through the ice, 2 of my men got on to thin ice to catch a seal and they had some trouble to get on board again, At 1 P.M. Capt. Frazar came on board on the ice and spent the after noon, this after noon the wind hauled to E. S. E. and blew a gale with a thick snowing snow storm



At 6 PM we came to thick ice and close to  
weather, and we could not get farther along, so  
we took in all sail but the fore topmast stay  
sail, braced the yards and let her drift for the  
night, Capt Russell went to his ship on the  
ice, the Empire took in sail

Lat 54, 30 Long  
Monday May 9<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day commences  
with light airs from E and foggy and snow, At 8  
AM fog cleared up, set all sail, in thick ice &  
made slow headway to the N.W. Latter part of the  
Day light wind from N.E. to N and cloudy weather,  
Heading from N.W. to W and making good headway  
through the ice, ice thinner, we have a swell  
heaving in from the South, it broke up the ice  
fast & it has been a thawing Day all Day, At 8  
PM Shortened sail for the night,

Lat about 54, 30 Long about 150, 30  
Tuesday May 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a fresh breeze  
from N.W., Heading W.S.W. Ice quite heavy,  
At 8 AM tacked ship in a spot of water, Heading  
N. Wind N.W. Set all sail, At 10 AM I went  
aback and lowered a boat in the ships wake and got  
in to the Empires wake and got on board the Empire  
and spent the Day, At Night I returned back on  
the ice and with my crew, find it wet walking on the  
ice, past through thin ice and some clear water,  
Latter part of the Day Heading N.W., Saw several flocks  
of wild geese flying North

Lat 54, 42 Long Ely Ch 150, 17



Wednesday May 11<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from S.W. and fine  
warm weather, Heading ~~to~~ W.N.W., all sail set  
set, making slow headway through the ice, Pass-  
ed through spots of thick ice and through spots of  
thin ice, Capt Russell came on board of us in a  
boat and spent the day, returned to his ship on  
the ice, Saw Wild geese flying to the North

Thursday May 12<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from W. and fine weather,  
Heading N.N.W., all sail set. Strips of heavy ice  
and strips of thin, No clear water in sight. Em-  
pire close by, Put some sheathing on the starboard  
side of the ship, Saw some seal and a flock  
of Wild geese flying to the N.E., Thawing weather,  
Our saw 11 pigs

Lat. 4

Friday May 13<sup>th</sup>

Blowed a heavy gale from South  
and a thick snow storm, Steering to the N.W.  
Carrying close reefed topsails, We run through  
several large strips of water and worked through  
some very heavy ice, This gale has broken  
the ice up pretty well, There can be any  
clear water to the South of us very high for  
there is no sea yet, At 1 P.M. took in the  
main topsail, Empire close by, spoke her  
3 times, very big ice, and the ship has knocked  
some of it to pieces. At 4 P.M. all most calm,  
set the main topsail, some of the ice not  
much broken



Saturday May 14<sup>th</sup>

First and Middle part of the Day  
blowed a heavy gale from N.W. and Clear water  
er, Heading N.E. Carrying Close Reefed topsails till  
9 A.M. Then took in the topsails and wore ship in  
a small strip of water, Heading W by S, At 10 the  
Empire came in one of Drifting on to us, She tower  
ed away her boats and got them stove, we got the  
Lift and got out of her way, I went on board the  
Empire on the Ice and spent the Day, at Night he  
turned in a boat in the ships water, Our Carpenter  
went on board the Empire to repair the boats  
At 4 P.M. all most Calm

Lat N by 55, 15 Long by Ch 149, 30

Sunday May 15<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from E and Cloudy wa-  
ther, We sail sat, over ice a few mile to the N.W.  
Ice quite thin but Close to weather, Capt Russell came  
on board in his boat and spent the Day at Night he retur-  
ned to his ship on the Ice, Ships closed up, Mr Whitney  
fell in in returning to the Montezuma, We have to  
much head wind to get to the N.W.

Lat N by 55, 9

Monday May 16<sup>th</sup>

Sight airs from N.E. and pleasant weather,  
Trying to work through the Ice to the N.W. but we don't  
make much headway, for the Ice has been same Close  
to weather, At 5 P.M. the Ice opened but no wind to blow us  
along, Come in foggy, Ship Empire Close by, No Clear  
water in sight.

Lat N by 55, 16 Long by Ch 149, 20



Tuesday May 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from S.E. and good weather, and ice opening, worked to the N.W., hoping to find thin ice and clear water to the W of us, All sail set, latter part of the day breezed up fresh. worked through heavy ice, At 4 P.M. the ice closed up us fast, Close reefed the topsails, the wind blew on strong with a thick snow storm, Empire close by, I went on board of her a while, the ice is rather soft on top to travel on, we find large cakes of thin ice that's not broken up yet, we had a light swell this morning but it soon went down

Sat about 55, 20 Long about 149, 10

Wednesday May 18<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W on cloudy but fine thawing weather, Large cakes of ice on close to weather, got the ship close to the Empire with a large cake of ice betwixt us, then anchored on one side of the cake and the Empire anchored on the other side, Clewed up the sails and furled them, and clear water in sight, Saw plenty of W. & G. geese flying to the N.E. Close down to the ice, Capt Russell came on board and spent the day in fact our crew went from ship to ship on the ice, My Carpenter returned

Thursday May 19<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W on a warm thawing day and hazy, Lying to a cake of ice with our sails furled, Sent down our broken main yard and sent a new one aloft, I spent the day on board the Empire, Saw plenty of W. & G. geese, At 6 P.M. took a light breeze from E.S.E., Got all sail took in our anchor, on ice to work to the W hoping to find more clear water by working W,

Sat by 53 55, 18



Friday May 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from S.E. by E  
and a thick rain storm and freezing, the bar fell  
3 or 4 mile to the West last night, this morning  
the ice closed us up fast, very heavy ice and we lost  
the big ice. The small ice is not broke up yet, Empire  
fast in the ice close by, heading to the W with close  
reefed topsails set

Saturday May 11<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.W. fine  
weather, lying close up in the ice with the fore  
topsail set close reefed, H.C. fell the ice open, set  
the main topsail close reefed and wore ship to the N.E.  
for the Empire, she is 3 mile to the East of us. Wind  
hauling to S.E. on blowing on, finding a regular tide  
that closes and opens the ice

Lat. 43° 55, 42 Long. E. by Ch 148, 25

Sunday May 12<sup>th</sup>

Commence with fresh wind from S.E.  
and fine weather, in the morning set all sail on  
the foremast and steered to the W in the ice, at  
10 A.M. saw a ship 10 mile to the S.E. on looking as if  
there was clear water there, so I and the Empire  
hauled up to the S.E. and got all sail, at 4 P.M.  
we got in to the pond of clear water and spoke the  
ship Breiter. Capt. Henry, clear, right from the  
Weede grounds, she came from the East on way home  
to the West for Jonas Island, reports clear water to  
the East, reports plenty of ships to the East and  
seen 3 whale on the Weede grounds and 6 taken by ships

Lat. 43° 56, 5 Long. E. by Ch 148, 35



Monday May 13<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S to S.E. and some fog. In the morning we started off to the N.W. through thin ice and large strips of water. As we went North we find more clear water. At 4 P.M. we saw the Brutus coming from S.E. in clear water. She got ahead of us. At 5 P.M. we caught up to her. We have worked some ways to the N.W. and mostly clear water. This clear water to the North counts for being current to the N. this last few days. We have had so much North-erly wind this season the ice has broken off from the North end Neede ground ice. At 8 P.M. Brutus, Empire and Monte all in one field of ice working to the N.W. for clear water. We knocked off or some of our camp position off the stern. Thumped the ship hard with the ice.

Lat & Long 56, 16

Tuesday May 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.E.W. and fine weather. This morning we got in to a clear spot of water and laid all day. Brutus and Empire in company. I spent part of the day on board the Empire and part of the day on board the Brutus. At 4 P.M. took a swell from S. Ice scattering fast.

Lat & Long 56, 32

Wednesday May 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.E.W. and a thick fog all day. Carrying all sail, heading N.W. working through fields of ice and fields of clear water to the N.E. & N.W. Heard the Empire fire guns to the windward of us and blow her horn. At 1 P.M. heard her the last time on our starboard bow. Heading N.W. Last we saw the Brutus at 4 P.M. to the S.E. of us. Close by. I am afraid we shall see the Empire again.

Lat about 57, 00



Thursday  
May 26<sup>th</sup>

Calm till 4 PM then looks a light breeze from E. All sail set, Came out a body of Ice and working to the W through thin Ice and Clear water, thick fog all Day and warm and Ice thawing fast, Saw nothing of the Empire, I think we shant see the Empire again, Saw the Brulaz this morning in the Ice one mile to the S of us, It getting late and we shant have much time around Jonas Island whaling before its time to go in the bay, Carpenter making a patent Cutting Stage

Friday May 27<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.W and a thick fog till 2 PM then clears off, Carrying all sail working to the S.W through some Ice and a grate deal of fresh water, At 2 PM Saw the Brulaz to the East of us 10 mile, and Saw the Empire to the S 10 mile, Run off for her at 5 PM got within 3 miles of her and luff to and kept the topsails on headed to the S for the Ice is very thick and heavy to the S & W, Empire working out of the thick Ice to the S, Saw some Codfish, however 2 boats and picked up one blb then we drifted in to the Ice and picked up 1/2 blb in the Ice, I want to work to the South to get out of this heavy Ice the Brulaz were around and headed out of the Ice to the South

28<sup>th</sup>  
Saturday May 27<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W and foggy till 4 PM then clears off, Saw the Empire 4 mile to the S of us, We headery I all Day with all sail set, but cant get along, Packed Ice as far as I can see and all of a while star to the S & W



Sunday May 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E.W. and foggy till 10 AM then cleared off fine weather, The Empire fired gunnery and set colors for me to come on board there, Mr Whitney went there, The Empire got close to us at 4 PM Capt Russell came on board of us a while, Saw a Fin back in the sea, The Empire caught lots of fish to day No clear water in sight

Lat 61° 03' 56, 39 Long 61° 158, 35

Monday May 30<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E.W. and thick foggy in heavy sea, In the morning set all sail and tried to make some headway but could not, So we shortened sail, I jumped on to the ice and went on board the Empire and spent the day on Mr Doelson came on board the Empire Monizuma, At night the ships too far apart to get on board so I staid all night on board the Empire

Tuesday May 31<sup>st</sup>

Took a light breeze from E and some foggy, set all sail and went to the S.W. and came to cattering ice at 12 AM but had thick ice in the forenoon, we are getting along to the W & S.W. in mostly clear water. At 1 PM came on board Empire sent aloft her main Royal mast & Royal yard and set the sail, Saw several Seal

Wednesday May June 1<sup>st</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. S.W. and some foggy and scattering ice, In the morning we stood to the S. Saw and engaged with Barque Carmellia, Capt Rinlice 12 months out. 650 Sperm and 400 Whales, came in to the sea the 10<sup>th</sup> of May and followed the sea from Lat 33, to here, Latter part of the day stood to the S.W. carrying reefed topsails, Sayth German is lost on French Shoal

Lat 61° 03' 56, 30 Long 158, 00



Thursday June 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with fresh wind from N.E.W and Clear weather, In the morning stood to the N.W in the ice, carrying reefed topsails, At 8 AM tacked and stood to the S.W wind W. At 10 AM came out of the ice in to a Clear Sea and a swell, and a thick foggy, Set all sail, Heading S.W. At 3 PM Calm, foggy cleared off. Saw a sail to the W of us and ice to the N, Capt Russell came on board and took supper with me, Thick green water

Lat about 56, 40 Long about 147, 40

Friday June 3<sup>d</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E and Clear weather part of the time and part the time foggy, One Sail a Stern and one Sail a Head and we are coming up with her spoke the Empire several times, Steering N.W & carrying all sail, green water and a Clear Sea, This morning saw a little ice to the N of us, Also heaved the Wind-lup and Carpenter made the boxes smaller for the Windlup had to much play.

Lat N by acct 56, 10 Long E by acct 146, 40

Saturday June 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light wind from W and fine clear and warm weather, Heading upon opposite tacks by the wind, At 3 PM wind breezed up from S.W. Heading N.W & N, Saw Jones Island bearing W distant 30 mile by Chron, spoke and named with B.R. Louisa & Bedford Capt Hathaway, Empire & another ship in sight to the S.W. This morning in blue water. and saw ice to the S.W of us now in green water

Lat N by acct 56, 30 Long E by acct 144, 15



Sunday June 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S and fine weather, This morning we past Looe Island. and Steered in to the W.S.W all Day At night Came to the Re and Saw 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Sail and No Whales, Spoke B.K. John P West of Bedford 12 months out. 800 bbl 2 Whale here Logoda has 4 Whale here, Splendid 2 Whale, Heard that Capt Palmer of B.K. King Fisher was taken out of his Boat and lost, Whales has been seen about here. Capt Lincker let me have 2 Pine Boards

Monday June 6<sup>th</sup> Let 55, 55 Long Oly Ch 152, 00

Fresh wind from S.E. and fine weather, In the fore noon lying along the Se. tender Short Sail, Saw No Whales, At 12 M. saw a Schooner to the leeward, Set all Sail and Steered for her and the Vernon I went on board of them both, and got letters, Then Steered for Sicam to stop the leak in my ship,

Tuesday June 7<sup>th</sup> Let 56, 2 Long about 151, 30

Fresh wind from N.E. and fine weather, At 6 P.M. Came to anchor in Sicam harbor, one Brig and a Schooner here at anchor

Wednesday June 8<sup>th</sup>

Commencez with strong wind from N and Clear weather, Broke out the fore hold and kept the Ship's bump out, At 2 P.M. Calm, took the anchor and taved in to the harbor, and anchored again, We will have the Ship ready to morrow, I went ashore to see the governor



Thursday June 9<sup>th</sup>

Light wind blowing in to  
Hian Harbor, and a swell running in which  
makes it bad to work on the stem because the  
ship pitches so much, so we got a spring on  
to the chain so the ship lie in the bottom of  
the cove, then we commenced to work on  
the stem, I went ashore and saw the gov-  
erner, he lett me have boards and copper for to  
repair my ship.

Friday June 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.W. and  
fair weather, Employed on the ships bow,  
we cant find the leak yet, yet the gale  
on to day, 2 boats went off schooling. Saw  
nothing but Devil fish.

Saturday June 11<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine  
weather in here and thick foggy out side, We finished  
repairing our bow and commenced staving both.  
The governor & Decker came on board and took tea  
with me.

Sunday June 12<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day strong wind  
from N.E. and cloudy, All hands employed in  
staving the ship back till 12 o'clock then found the  
leak running in to the ship, Leaked the ship and  
cut away the sheathing on the bow and found the  
hole in the breast board star board 2 inches and large  
we are in hope to stop the leak to morrow, I went  
ashore and mailed a letter for home, Ship Esjeden Capt  
The men came in here with the kudder (cutter) away  
and ship (New), Capt Allen came in here to land a  
sick man from the ship, with the rest one arm and one leg  
broken.



(Error) (Error)

Monday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W.  
fine weather, Towed out of the inner harbor  
then got under weigh twice to beat  
out but could not stem the sea and wind  
to light, so came to anchor in 10 fathoms  
water and Clewed up the sail, Made in the in-  
ner harbor & got them

Monday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Calm on fine weather, Carpenter  
finished repairing the ship and the stow  
aback on brimed ship, All ready for sea

Tuesday June 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. fine  
weather, Could not get under weigh on beat  
out, I worked on towed out of the inner har-  
bor, then got under weigh twice and  
tried to get out, but could not so came  
to anchor again

Wednesday June 15<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and hazy  
weather, At 5 in the morning took our anchor, Got  
all sail and back to sea, Carpenter making a 3/4 lb  
block, Henry a new grind stone

Thursday June 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from E.N.E. and fine  
weather and some haze, Steering S by E Carrying all sail,  
Spoke ship Thomas Nye of Bedford 1 Whale, and B.N. Coral  
or Bedford 3 Whales, Both of these ships came up to the  
ice off Pease Island with me then they stood to the  
North, Capt. Sisson came here, Thomas Nye. reports  
the ice being all gone off shore, We find that one of  
the ships best hooker is loose and the ship leaks



Then Ever, so that we shall have to leave  
her at and stop the lake, Frost of barrow  
S.W. distant about 10 mile.

Friday June 17<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. and thick fog  
and rain, working up Chukary Bay through  
scattering ice, At 4 P.M. came to heavy ice, made  
the ship fast to it and took in sail, so getting  
water,

Saturday June 18<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S.W. and a  
thick rain storm, In the morning we cast  
off from the ice and worked to the S.W. out of the  
ice. At 10 came to ice again, then we beat to the  
west in clear water, At 5 P.M. cleared up, we gave  
our selves 6 mile S.E. of Little Shunter gut,  
saw a large Cow Whale with a calf, lowered the  
boats and fastened to the cow, the line parted so we  
lost the whale, took in sail and let the ship  
drift to the S. in to the ice, Tailors Bay full of ice  
Washington head barrow S.S.W. distant 10 mile

Sunday June 19<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and fine  
weather, All sail set, trying to get up bay, Warping  
and anchored when a head tide, broke or bent the  
bolts to the little jacks, so we had to use head spears  
and one dresper to get our anchor, I very thick  
heavy, dont much head way, Saw the Onward  
come in to the ice, Washington head barrow S.S.W.  
distant 10 mile, Onward barrow East



Monday June 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.E. and clear part of the time, Last night the ice opened so we worked up to Washington Head this morning, Sent 3 boats in shore to go to the head of the Bay, I went onboard the Onward, Capt Allen Cut a large Cow Whale yesterday, After we left our boats off the head we steered S till we come to thick ice, the we could not get farther, Capt Allen came onboard of us on the ice, He has sent 3 boats up Bay, Saw a barque up Bay

Tuesday June 11<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N.E. and fine warm weather, In the morning we commenced working the ship, At 10 A.M. Head tide anchored at 2 took the anchor, and warped and set the ship along past the ice with poles, This afternoon the ice opened so that if we could had a good breeze we might get well up Bay, At 4 P.M. Shortened sail, only gained 1/2 mile in all day, Onward a Bailing, and a barque about 6 mile up Bay in the ice; He on half way from Washington Head to the Sand Spit, 13 fathoms of water Heard a number of Whale Spouting in the ice last night

Wednesday June 12<sup>th</sup>

Light airs from N.E. and calm, At 3 this morning we took the anchor and worked up Bay a little, At 10 A.M. Anchored and gained a little, At 2 P.M. took the anchor and set all sail and worked up Bay 2 mile, Ice getting quite thin or scattering At 9 P.M. took in sail and anchored with a head tide, 6 mile off the Sand Spit, 3 Ships in sight



Thursday June 13<sup>th</sup>

First port Calm At 3 AM

took the Anchor and made fast to the ice and  
worked up bay with the tide, At 7 AM Anch-  
ored to hold on against a head tide, Spoke to  
Carmella 1 Whale, At 3 PM took the anchor and  
run up bay with a light breeze from ENE, fine  
warm weather, Our boats came along side and  
got lined, they got up to the Sand Spit. The  
same day they left the ship, One Boat stove  
some with the ice, and on the 22 Alra Matthews  
run away from the boat in company with 2 of  
the crewed men; The boats saw 3 or 4 Whales, got  
none, Sent the boats off up bay again to look  
for whales, At 7 PM I made the ship fast to the  
ice about 6 mile S.W. of the Sand Spit, The ice  
very thick to the West of the Sand Spit.

Friday  
Wednesday June 14<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E and fine  
weather, All the boats off looking for Whales, Saw  
only 4 or 5 Whales, The crew got up here to day  
We laid to a cake of ice till it grounded in  
6 fathoms of water, So the I must be 36 feet  
deep under water, 4 Veterans came aboard in  
a canoe

Thursday June 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E and fine warm  
weather, All hands onboard employed in breaking  
out the fore hold and towing the ship by the stern  
to take off the shoe thing off the starboard bow to find  
the leak, Could not find the main leak, Jacked  
the fastening fast in the plank, over hauled the bow  
and picked it, We are in 3 fathoms of water fast  
to a grounded piece of ice, I want to get out of  
this before a gale.



Sunday June 26<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from E and fine weather, finished overhauling the Starboard Bower & commenced to Stow back the Hall, Cast off from the Ice that was aground and drifted out of the Bay one side & anchored, Capt Prentice came on board and spent the after noon, 3 Boats off a whaling, Saw one or two whales, 3 Ships coming up Bay through the Ice, We are anchored 3 miles to the S.W. of the Sand Spit

Monday June 27<sup>th</sup>

First part Calm, and fine weather, At 3 A.M. sent off 2 Boats a whaling, the rest of the crew employed in filling up the grooves in the fore peak and stowed our sperm oil in the peak and got the Ship in trim, At 1 P.M. took the anchor set all sail and beat out of the Bay as far as the Sand Spit, At 6 anchored in 9 fathoms water mud bottom, to the East of the Sand Spit, stood in 2 rods of the Sand Spit in a thick fog, Saw several Boats of on the Sand Spit, No Whales yet

Tuesday June 28<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Calm, foggy ditto up saw 3 Sail, Latter part of the Day fresh breeze from N.E. and thick foggy, At 3 P.M. took the anchor and made 2 Licks in shore then anchored in 9 fathoms water on the West shore, Sand Spit 4 miles off, Plenty of Ice & No Whales

Wednesday June 29<sup>th</sup>

Light air from W and foggy most all Day, In the morning took the anchor and under full sail for Washington Head, Lileup, Saw 4 Sail all evening down Bay, Ice 1/2 mile thin, Boats returned from Washington Head & Saviors Bay, Saw 10 Whales and none taken. We are half way down Bay



Thursday June 30<sup>th</sup>

First port light across one  
Calm, At 3 AM took the anchor and worked out  
of the Bay in a thick fog, I went on board the vesper  
and spent the day, Capt Allen of the Ensign came on  
board and spent the day, Several Shearwaters, few  
whale seen yesterday about there between Follers head  
and Washington head, vesper 1 whale 25 bbls

Friday July 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.W. and part of  
the line foggy, At 4 in the morning took the  
anchor, set all sail and went for Hunter's gut,  
General Williams, vesper in company, At 1 PM  
sent 3 boats to Hunter's gut, spoke ship of Indian  
Hawland 2 whale, reports been good whaling in  
Satchell's Gulf and out side a Bair Island, At 8  
PM anchored in Koyukum, Washington head bar  
ring N.W. distant 10 miles

Saturday July 2<sup>nd</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.W. to N.E.  
and thick fog all day, At 5 in the morning took  
the anchor and set all sail and went over to Hunter's  
gut and anchored off the gut, Saw quite plenty of  
whale off the gut, some large ones, Darter at one  
Some scattering ice crabs, Saw the Lead or Gun the head  
of the gut bearing N.W. & distant 5 miles

Sunday July 3<sup>rd</sup> Co

Calm and foggy all day, Ship lying  
off the gut, Boats returned from Tailors Bay, Saw  
whales in the ice in Tailors Bay, struck one & took  
part of from him, the Linings came on board



Monday July 4<sup>th</sup>

First part Calm and foggy At 3 in  
the morning Went up Tailors Bay 5 Boats a ha-  
ling, At 7, <sup>Ten</sup> 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Boats hauled in, Saw 2 Whales on very  
little ice, I think the Whales have gone on to  
Shanters Bay, Its very dry times about here  
I hardly know where to go to look for Whales  
Montezuma to anchor 3 mile South of Shanters  
gut or head

Tuesday July 5<sup>th</sup>

Light variable breezes and calm  
and foggy in the gut, At 11 AM we took the anchor  
and steered in to the gut for Shante Bay, Saw sev-  
eral whale in the gut. Sawered 3 boats and got  
a nice Cuv Whale and got them along side at 4 PM  
and anchored in the gut off little Shanted I think  
in a thick fog, Set quarter watches and got ready  
for cutting

Wednesday July 6<sup>th</sup>

Light variable breezes & Calm and a  
thick wet fog. In the fore noon Catin, our whale,  
sent 2 boats in the gut for a whole, then 4 whole in the  
Ice we are off Gilas Richards Head, At 1 PM took our  
anchor for the Ice is thick and thumps the ship (bad,  
I went to get to the West of Little Shunter,

Thursday July 4<sup>th</sup>

Light variable airs and Calm  
and a thick fog and some rain, drifted in to  
heavy thick ice, put the anchor down to drag  
out of the ice to the East, 1 Boat off in the gut  
At 9 PM Draped in to thin ice towards little whar  
I left, In the fore noon saw & heard a grey whale  
whale in the ice, Employed in bailing & pressing  
out scraps, fired several guns for the boats,



Friday July 8<sup>th</sup>

Light, variable airs and  
Calm & a thick fog, In the morning saw  
and heard several whales in the ice, very  
thick ice all day, trying to haul the ship  
out of the ice to the East, At 4 PM fog  
let up a little, Saw 2 head-land to the S & E  
and 1 of us called the one South Silas Richards head  
The whale are W & W from Richards head, Employed  
in bailing

Saturday July 9<sup>th</sup>

First port light airs from N & E.  
Ship close in to the land on the South side of the  
gulf, one head to the S & E of Richards head, The  
ice dragged us there, Took the anchor and worked  
off in the middle of the gulf, ~~then~~ and anchored,  
At 4 PM the tide made flood, Took the anchor  
set all sail and steered to the West of little Shantz  
and came to anchor to the West of little Shantz  
Employed in bailing, The on-board boats came on  
board and told me that the Thersie of Antuiche  
is lost on Elbae Island & all hands saved, The mate  
of the ship Martha came on-board and told me that  
the top of the Ocean Wave is on the S & E part of Proctor  
Island, have not heard of the crew

Sunday July 10<sup>th</sup>

Calm and a thick fog all day  
Saw the land over the fog, 2 boats went off a  
whaling in the morning, and 1 returned from  
up bay, Saw plenty of whales in the ice, they took  
some grub and started again, At night the 2 boats  
that left in the morning returned, Saw plenty of  
whales, Bumped one but to calm to strike, I ~~heard~~  
went a shore on S.W. head of little Shantz and got  
some mussels



Monday July 11<sup>th</sup>

First port Foggy & Calm, 4 Boats  
off whaling, Capt of the Ship Martha Fair Haven  
Came on board, Latter part of the Day Cleared off, Took  
our anchor and set sail and run up Bay to the  
Ice, One Boat came to the Ship and told me they  
had a whale, I run in shore of the Ice off the  
2 Sisters and took the whale along side at 10 at  
night at 12 Anchored, Plenty of whales in the Ice

Tuesday July 12<sup>th</sup>

Light variable air and Calm and  
foggy, Ship off the Sister Bluffs, In the morning rained  
hard, 2 Boats went off whaling, Heard plenty of whales  
around the ship last night, Ice about the ship,  
Took Cutton a whale, Mr Edwards came on board  
off us, Also Capt Williams of Ship Gideon Howland,  
Several Ships off the Sister Bluffs

Wednesday July 12 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a Calm and  
a thick foggy, Sent off 3 Boats at 2 in the morning  
a whaling, Latter part of the Day Cleared up with a light  
breeze, Mr Whitney & Brunker came on board, Seen plenty  
of whale but can't catch them, Saw 7 vessels to  
the N.W. of us, Some Ice came afloat off the ship,  
Plenty of whales around in the morning, Employed  
in boiling, Killed a Pig

Thursday July 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a fresh wind  
from N.W., foggy Cleared up a while, Saw about 30  
Ships and some Ice, Saw 3 or 4 Whales, The body of  
whales have gone up Bay or out of the Bay, I shall  
have to go and look for them, Employed in boiling  
The Boats brought a little stickler along side and  
a timber, Latter part of the Day a hard rain storm



Several Boats Came along Side to Make a Shelter  
in the Storm, Saw the Oregon Boat towing a whale  
We are lying off the Sister Bluffs

Friday July 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a Hard Rain  
Storm, And the Ice Came a fowl of the Ship, At 10  
A.M. Cleared up fine weather, Saw the Dan Woods Boats  
Coming from the Head of the Bay, So I went on board  
the Dan Woods to get the News, they told me that there  
was plenty of whales up Bay, So I sent 3 Boats up  
Bay, I am now waiting for the other 2 Boats so  
that I can go to the Head of the Bay, Saw several  
whales around the Ship Sister Bluffs Chare 8  
& mile off

Saturday July 16<sup>th</sup>

First part foggy, all the Boats off,  
Employed in bailing, At 12 M. took the Anchor & set  
Sail to go to the Head of the Bay and met my Boats  
right from the Head of the Bay, No whales at the Head of  
the Bay, Saw a few whales off Silas Richards Head,  
in the Ice, very little Ice now. About 40 Ships  
in Sight. At 12 at Night anchored

Sunday July 17<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. and  
fine clear weather, At 12 M. Came to anchor  
to the S.W. of Stenters Island, Saw several whales  
over towards Big Point, Saw 2 Boats towing  
a whale, All hands employed in stowing down  
oil, Sent down fore and Mizzen gallons of oil  
& Mizzen gallons of mast, Carpenter fixing  
the mainmast to cut whales on the End of it  
We took the anchor at 6 in the morning, plenty  
of Ships in Sight, 4 bailing



Monday July 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a Thick fog  
At 9 AM take the anchor and started for South West  
Bay At 10 foggy light, Light airs from S.E.  
At 6 PM Came to anchor to the West of Elbow Island  
in 15 fathoms water and furled the sails, West wind  
from S.E. and thick fog, Saw 1 vessel in Side of  
Elbow Island to the S.W., Saw 2 whales in the Strait

Tuesday July 19<sup>th</sup>

Light airs and Calm, first part  
a thick Rain Storm, latter cleared up a short  
time, Saw a Whale a long Tailing in Shore, At 1 PM,  
Sent in Shore 2 boats, at 7 they returned from Shoal  
water Bay, Saw several whales working to the W & W  
Took our anchor and fleeted in toward Shoal water  
Bay and anchored 6 mile off the East Head in 12 fath  
oms water, the Officers boats came along side, they  
report seeing plenty of whales and the Ships doing  
merry well up Bay off the South Head, other close  
by

Wednesday July 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with good weather  
Sent off 3 boats a whaling, Took our anchor and  
run up to South Head and anchored in 9 fathoms  
water. Sticky bottom, South Head bearing West distant  
6 miles or we are off the West End of Shoal water  
Bay, Concinnate & Waverlet are here to anchor,  
at this after noon blewed up a gale from S.E.  
and a thick Rain Storm, Let go the big anchor and  
put the Cutting fall on the Chain, Hove the  
light anchor off the bottom, Several vessels in  
the bay, One of my boats came to the Ship &  
the other 2 went a shore, The Waverlet came  
along side,



July Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light variable wind and a thick rain storm, My 2 Boats Come off to the Ship, Saw several whales going up Bay, Found a small whale and Cut him in, Sent 2 Boats up Bay, I went on board the Brig Wahoo, Met many whales about here at present, think they have gone to Shanted Bay, We are lying here in Shal water Bay in 9 or 10 fathoms of water the E & E port of South Lead Barring W & W distant 6 miles, Muddy bottom, lay anchor down

Friday July 12<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W and fine weather At 3 in the morning Sent off the Boats a whaling, At 7 PM they returned, Saw no whales, Bailed out our whale, Several ships coming in to the Bay 1 Schooners around, Lying E & E of South Lead 6 miles off is Muddy bottom

Saturday July 13<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day fresh wind from W. and good weather, got the Ship under way, Took our Boats up and Steered for the rocks At 1 PM SE of Shegar loaf, Saw the Rain Deer Cutting a large whale, Sent a boat to her to pick a letter on board of her, as she is most full, Latter part of the Day, fresh wind from E & E and some fog Steered a Coast for the North Shore and Come to anchor in a little harbor to the South West of Rocky point in 8 fathoms of water, Head land bearing E & E, 3 ships close in here to anchor



Sunday July 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air and calm and a thick fog; We are lying in a Harbor to the N.E. of the Shyppes Bluff, Sent off 4 boats to the Shyppes Bluff a whaling, Latter part of the Day a fresh breeze from E.N.E. and Cleared up some, See one ship off shore a bailing 3 ships in here one of them a bailing, Capt Denis came on board of the als. Capt Maskins and Capt Eldredge Saw Whales off the bluff yesterday

Monday July 15<sup>th</sup>

Light wind and a thick fog all day, In the morning took the anchor on set some sail and run up bay and anchored off the Shyppes Bluff one mile off shore, 2 boats came to the ship and 2 off to haul 13 fathoms water and for bottom

Tuesday July 16<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from E. and fine clear weather, In the morning all the boats came on board, took the anchor on. Stood over to the rocks off Elbow Island, Saw 5 ships a bailing and one a cutting, Part of the Shattered Bay of Ice is in South West Bay, There is 40 or 50 ships in S.W. Bay & under Elbow Island, We are between Elbow Island and the rocks heading to the East

Wednesday July 17<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light wind from S.W. and fine weather, Steering for Starbuck Island, Saw several ships going to S.W. Bay, Spoke the Bk Alice of Cold Spring & Whale & Bk Faith & Whale, Latter part of the Day fresh wind from N.E. Saw several Whales to the N. of Starbuck Island, Saw several ailed, Came to anchor E.N.E. of Starbuck Island distant 4 miles



Thursday July 18<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.W. and  
foggy, In the morning sent off all the Boats  
a whaling, Saw one Whale towards Fickle Staff  
We are to anchor E. & E. of Stinker Island, At 7  
P.M. took the Anchor, set all sail and steered  
S. S. E. for Giles Richards Head, Calm a foggy  
Took in the Bow Boat;

Friday July 19<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from E. and fine weather  
At 5 in the morning took the Anchor and left Stinker  
Island and steered for S.W. Bay and came to anchor under  
Kauend Island, in 9 fathoms of water, 24 Sheeps there  
to anchor and 20 Whales in the Bay, I went on-  
board the Main Deck to get some beef and went on board  
the Ontario

Saturday July 30<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine  
weather, Ship laying under Elbow Island at anchor  
in 8 fathoms of water, got 5 bbls of Mess Beef  
from the Main Deck and 10 from the vesper  
got off from the shore 11 Boat load of wood, about  
15 Sheeps left here this morning and the Rest  
laying there

Sunday July 31<sup>st</sup>

Light wind from E. and fine weather  
At 8 in the morning took the Anchor and stood  
up S.W. Bay. Saw 4 or 5 Sheeps up Bay, At 7 P.M. came  
to anchor in 13 fathoms water, South Head bearing  
S.W. distant 10 miles, Most all of the Ships have  
gone out of the Bay, and 20 Whales in the Bay.



Monday August 1<sup>st</sup>

First part of the Day  
Light breezes from W and fine weather, Laying to  
Anchor off South Head, Vesper in Company,  
At 1 in the morning Sent 3 Boats up Bay on  
Both Sides of the Bay to look for whales, Latter part  
Light wind from S.E. and fine warm weather, Dried  
our whale lines and stowed them away, Picked up a  
tree, Capt Bailey came onboard and spent the after  
noon, 2 Ships in Sight

Tuesday August 2<sup>nd</sup>

First part of the Day Strong  
wind from W and fine weather At 10 AM  
The Boats returned, Saw no whales up Bay, So  
I took the Anchor and Steered for the Rocks, Vesp  
er in Company, At 3 PM took the wind  
from E.N.E. Made a tack or two then came in  
foggy, we then been in for a lee under Elbow  
Island (but could not see it) so we anchored  
in 10 fathoms of water

Wednesday Aug 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light air from N.E. and calm and  
a thick fog till 4 PM then cleared some, In the  
morning got under way and worked to in between  
the Rocks and Elbow Island, Vesper in Company  
At 12 AM a boat came along side and told me that  
the Schooner E.L. Frost had 4 whales in and plenty of  
whale off the Striped Bluff, At 4 PM we took the  
anchor and stood for the N Shore, Vesper in Com-  
pany



Thursday Aug 4<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Calm  
and a thick fog, Dresting around land  
all sail, got along side of the Vesper and  
shoved her off with poles, Vesper's Boats  
got a whale. Latter part of the Day fresh wind  
from NE and light breeze, Sent off 3  
Boats a whaling, plenty of whales, all the  
Ships are obailing, At 10 PM Anchored in  
18 fathoms water, off the Striped bluff in the  
middle of the Bay

Friday Aug 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from NE and  
Clear part of the Day, Boats off Whaling, Ship to  
anchor to the NE of Striped bluff 8 mile off Shore,  
At 1 PM Boats on board, Took the Anchor and  
steered over for the rocks, and came to anchor  
6 mile NNE of the rocks, Saw the Yei to take  
a whale and I went on board of her, Saw 6 whales  
in the morning going up Bay

Saturday Aug 6<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from NE and  
a thick fog and wet weather, At 3 in the  
Morning took the anchor and left the rocks  
and run up to Saath Head and anchored in 9  
fathoms of water, Sent the Boats off whaling,  
got a Cow whale with a calf and cut them  
in, Sent off 2 boats whaling, Saw several  
whale in shoal water Bay, At 11 PM finished  
cutting, Greater Boat on board



Sunday Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.E. and a heavy swell rolling in, Laying to anchor in Shoal Water Bay, The J. & Thomson spoke me, bound to Elbow Island, Saw the Schooner E. L. Frost to the S.E. of us to anchor. The Brutus boat left us to look for his ship, Thick rain storm all day, Employed in cutting up the blubber.

Monday Aug 8<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day strong wind from N.E. and a thick rain storm, Ship laying to anchor 8 mile E.N.E. of South Head in Shoal Water Bay, Elbow Island barring E by S, West Rock barring N.E. & E. Employed in boiling, Latter part of the day took the wind from W and cleared up some, saw one whale and several seals, 2 of my boats are ashore, Thick at times & showery, Schooner E. L. Frost passed us.

Tuesday Aug 9<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind the first part of the day, Sent off 4 boats a whaling, The mate came onboard with his boat stove, Saw several whale in Shoal Water Bay, Afternoon fresh breeze from E.N.E. Several ships came in to Shoal Water Bay, Capt Baly came onboard from the vesper, One whale taken here, Saw several large whales coming in this afternoon, Capt Waterman of H. J. & Thomson died on the 7<sup>th</sup>.



Wednesday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

Light N.E. wind  
and Calm, Ship laying in Shoal water  
Bay, Sent off 4 Boats, a whaling. Saw  
Several whales in Shoal water Bay, The  
Delaware Came and Anchored Close by me,  
Capt Kinworthy Came onboard and spent  
the after noon, Two of my Boats returned  
from esp Bay and report being plenty of  
whales esp Bay, Mr Brunk Came onboard  
from Shoal water Bay, Employed in bail-  
ing, I went onboard the Delaware and staid  
all night At 3 in M

Thursday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

Light N.E. wind and Breeze  
weather, At 3 PM took the Anchor, got  
Sail and Steered to the N.W. of South Head,  
and Anchored in 12 fathoms of water,  
Sent Mr Brunk to look for Mr Whitney,  
in Shoal water Bay, At 9 PM Mr Whitney  
Came onboard, and I had to talk to him,  
Sent off 2 Boats a whaling, esp Bay, Saw 3  
Whale taken, At 6 PM Boats all onboard  
Saw no Whales this after noon, but quite plenty  
last night

Friday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.E. and Cloudy  
weather, At 3 in the morning Sent off 4 Boats  
whaling, At 11 AM one Boat returned to the  
Ship, At 2 PM Saw Whales Coming in to  
the South Head, Sawered a way a boat and got  
a Whale and got him along side and made  
him fast, Saw quite plenty of Whales, Capt  
Crawel and Capt Kinworthy Came onboard to  
See me



Saturday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

Light N E wind and fine weather, At 3 in the morning Boats all off whaling, 8 or 9 at Boats all came on board, Stowed down our oil and Cut in a whale, At 4 PM Saw several whale, sent off 2 Boats, Mr Whitney off duty, Sailing to the North of South Head in 4 fathoms water and hard bottom,

Sunday Aug 14<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Light N wind and fine warm weather, Sent off 4 Boats a whaling, Cleared away the ~~Lead~~ and started the work, Unbent the main top gallon's sail and sent the Spard down, Latter part of the Day fresh wind from N E, I went on board the Manerva and took supper with Capt Ormuel. Saw several whales up Bay

Monday Aug 15<sup>th</sup>

Light breezes from N E and fine weather, Boats all came on board and went off again, Only saw a few whales One taken, no sail in sight and part of them a-bailing, Employed in Bailing

Tuesday Aug 16<sup>th</sup>

Light breezes from W S W and fine weather, Boats all off whaling, Saw 4 Ships Cutting, No whales up Bay, I went on board the Mesper, Capt Palaske and Capt Spencer came there,



Wednesday Aug 17<sup>th</sup>

First and Middle part

of the Day Strong wind from N. S. W and fine weather, 3 Boats off whaling, At 11 AM one returned, he had Lurka a whale and lost him, Bent a good Lib, fore topmast stay sail, fore top sail, Main Spencer, Mizentop sail, Spanker and a new Main topsail, At 5 PM opened bailing, and at 7 PM the Boats all on board, Saw one whale taken, Boats saw quite plenty of big whales in Shoal water Bay

Thursday Aug 18<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breezes from S. W and fine weather, all the Boats off whaling, and one looking for the whale we lost yesterday, At 1 PM Saw our Dead whale, got a Boat down from over head and went off and got the whale and got him along side at Seenglaum and made him fast for the night, Saw several whales going up Bay Brutes and Arctic Cutting,

Friday Aug 19<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Strong wind from W and Clear weather, Ccutin our whale, took the anchor and worked up Bay off the Yellow bluff, Several whales taken here yesterday, Several Ships to anchor around us in the middle of the Bay, At 4 PM Came up a heavy thunder shower from N. W with Rain and hail, Employed in bailing, all the Boats on board



Saturday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light westerly wind from on fine weather, Sent off 4 Boats whaling, 2 Whales taken At 4 P.M. Took the wind from S.E. Came up a very heavy thunder storm from S.W. Finished bailing, One boat returned report of seeing a humped whale up Bay

Sunday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

First part light wind from W and fine weather, Boats all off whaling, 1 Whale taken last night and plenty of whales up Bay, Carpentered repairing my Boat, Latter part of the Day fresh wind from S.E. and foggy, I sent a boat to look for the letter brig from Honolulu to get letters, but did not find them.

Monday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. and a heavy swell holeing in, and some foggy, I sent on board the brig for letters but there were no letters there for me, Got a small whale and cut him in, Sent the Boats up Bay again to catch a mother foggy, Several whales taken last night, About 20 Ships around here, the most of them bailing, Were laying off the yellow bluff, in the middle of the Bay, 7 fathoms of water and the Big anchor down

Tuesday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

First part fresh wind from W and Clear weather, 5 Boats off whaling, Saw 5 Whales taken and heard of more, Latter part light wind 1 Boats came to the ship report plenty of whales up Bay but cant catch them, Cooper Repairing Cash Carpentered Repairing a Boat, Black some the making pin



Wednesday Aug 24<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from SE  
and good weather, Employed in Bailing, Yesterday Mr Walsey Came onboard and told me that his Boatsman John Simpson hauled the Dart at a whale when he had a good Chance to fasten to him and he has missed 1 Spear-whale, for this reason I broke him on the 23<sup>rd</sup> & 1 Boat came onboard and reported plenty of whales up Bay, but cant catch them, several whales taken to day, about 25 ships in the Bay, Mr Lewis struck a whale and drew

Thursday Aug 25<sup>th</sup>

Light Westerly wind and fine weather, All the Boats of Whaling, At 6 Mr Brunk came onboard reported plenty of whales but cant catch one, Mr Fish came onboard from the vesper report plenty of whales the first of the Lucerne on the North Shore on they have got their blubber Room full of 3 large whales, We finished Bailing, 4 Whales taken, about 20 ships in the Head of this Bay

Friday Aug 26<sup>th</sup>

Strong westerly wind and clear weather, Got a whale and got her along side at Sundown, Broke out the main hold and commenced Stowing Down, Saw whale up Bay and so ended the Day



Saturday Aug 27<sup>th</sup>

Strong Gale from W and Clear weather, All the Boats on board, Stowed down 217 bbls of oil and Cutra our whole, All the Ships Trapped off Chut us the Brutus, and Cincinnati, Saw 2 whale towed past the Ship.

Sunday Aug 28<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from WSW and fine weather, At 12 last night 5 boats went off whaling, the Whitney got a whale and got him along side at 10 PM, Employed in bailing, Several whales taken, Vesper's Boat came along side, The most of the Ships have stood over in Shoal water Bay, A Native Canoe came along side, with 4 Men 1 Boy and 1 Woman, I bought some fish of them, They left and went on board the Vernon.

Monday Aug 29<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from W & W on fine weather, This morning I Cutra our whole and sent off the 2 Boats, Employed in bailing, The Vesper's Boat came along side, they sent for the Vesper, I told them to bring their whale along side the Montezuma and I would cut him in, At Sundown Mr. Silva brought a whale along side, got him yesterday, Saw plenty of whales on the South Shore yesterday.

Tuesday Aug 30<sup>th</sup>

Strong Wind from WSW and Clear weather, In the morning we Cutra our whole and commenced bailing and cleared up the Decks, 3 Boats off whaling, Saw several whales breaching and spouting up Bay, Saw one whale taken, Sent down the main top gallant Mast



Wednesday Aug 31<sup>st</sup>

Light variable wind  
and fine warm weather, Employed in Bailing,  
all 5 Boats off whaling, Saw plenty of whales  
off Bay, 2 Taken, Part of the Ships are bailing,  
I think there will be good whaling here yet,

Thursday Sept 1<sup>st</sup> Light westerly wind and  
fine weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Employed in  
Bailing, Several Ships late from Shant Bay,  
No whales in sight,

Friday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light variable wind and fine wa-  
ther, 3 Boats Came on board, No whale off Bay,  
Saw whales off toward the Rocks, Sent off 3 Boats  
and got a small whale, Employed in Bailing,  
Several Ships have got under way and are  
sailing towards Striped bluff, I think there  
are whales down there

Saturday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light variable wind and fine  
weather, In the morning took our anchor and  
set sail and ran down to Striped bluff and cut  
our whale in going down there, Saw no whales  
off the bluff, Took the Boats and stood off Bay and  
Anchored, I went on board the Empire and Ship  
Harrison and the Vernon, Most of the Ships  
went down off the bluff No whales seen in  
the Bay to day, ~~we~~ bent a new foresail



Sunday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine warm weather, Lying off the Sand Spit with the light anchor down, 2 Boats on the S Shore and 2 on the North Shore, Employed in Chailing, ~~Here~~ Most of the Ships are working around the Bay and some gone out, Saw one whale up Bay, Capt Baly Came onboard from the vesper

Monday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>

Light variable breezes and fine weather, Lying off the Sand Spit, 4 Boats off Chailing, No whales in the Bay, At 12 2 Boats Came from the South Shore, Saw no whales Broke out the main hold and stowed down some of our oil, Several Ships moving around the Bay, at night they anchored to the N E of the Sand Spit, Finished Chailing,

Tuesday Sept 6<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine weather We are anchored half way from the Sand Spit to South Head, All the Boats Came onboard but one Saw no whales in the Bay, Stowed down 150 bbls of oil, yesterday there was a few whales in Shoal water Bay, Bent the fore Staysail for a main Staysail, Capt Heringstone from the Schooner E L Frost Came onboard to see me

Wednesday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine weather, In the morning took the anchor and stood in to the Sand Spit for my boat and stoo off and on all day, named with Ship Hector; At night anchored off the Sand Spit, Saw no whales



Thursday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>

Light Variable wind and fair weather, In the morning took the Anchor Set Sail, Saw whales towards the rocks breaching and going up Bay, Sent the Boats off after them, Saw one taken, Run over to the South Shore and Anchored, Saw quite a show of whales.

Friday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine weather, Laying to anchor on the South Side of the Bay, In the morning Sent off 4 Boats whaling, Several ships Creeping around the Bay, The Ontario anchored close by us, Capt Foster Came on board and took dinner with me and I went onboard the Ontario.

Saturday Sept 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from E & E to S & E and a heavy swell, 4 Boats off whaling, In the morning took the anchor, Set Sail, and stood over to S Head, Saw several whales off the head, 1 Boat came aboard, Sent them off whaling again, At 3 P.M. got a whale, took him along side and beat out with the tide, At 8 P.M. Anchored to the N of S Head for the night.

Sunday Sept 11<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and calm, Laying to anchor off South Head, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw plenty of whales up Bay, cut in over whale, I went onboard the Vesper and Massachusetts, Set off Baby Case 9 shares of twine and 1 Ball Cotton twine.



Monday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

Light variable airs on calm  
fine weather, 4 Boats off whaling, At 12 on two of  
them returned, Saw no whales, The whales have  
struck out of the Bay and I think that I shall  
strike out of the Bay, Several Ships anchored off  
South Head.

Tuesday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

In the morning had a breeze  
from S.E. Took the anchor, Run up Bay for  
the Boats, got the Boats, Took the Wind from  
E.S.E. and blowed up a gale, Carried all possi-  
ble sail to work out of the Bay, Saw 2 Ships, On-  
tario, E.L. Frost, Caroline, J.J. Thomson in company,  
At 6 PM Close in to striped bluff, Got  
off shore heading S.E., Saw 2 Ships to anchor off  
the Schooner Harbor, We are carrying close reefed  
topsails and fore sail.

Wednesday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from W and Clear  
weather, Saw several Ships to the West of the Rocks  
in S.W. Bay, I left S.W. Bay for Murkum Bay, Spoke  
Ship Gustave for 400 and a small whale to be off the  
Rocks, This afternoon Run through Shunter Bay.  
Saw 3 Ships, One Whale, Spoke the Kapped off  
Eagle point, Seen 4 Whale lately, Bailed out our  
whale,



Thursday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from W and Clear weather, In the morning, we been off Tailors Bay then down to Washington Head, Saw no whales, Saw 4 Ships coming out of Murkary Bay all steering off to the N.E. for the N Shore. So I concluded there was no whales in Murkary Bay I steered off to the N.E. for the North Shore, There has been plenty of whales in Murkary Bay and very mild, only 4 or 5 taken, In the Afternoon I spoke the Amazon Capt Eldred 550 bbls from Murkary Bay bound North, At Sundown blowed on heavy from W. Kept the topsails

Friday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong gale from E. & E. and a thick rain storm, Carrying close kept topsails & kepted courses, Spencer and Stapp sail, Saw 3 Sail to the windward of us, At 4 or 5 P.M. lit up some, Saw the North Shore and the mountains white with snow, we are about 10 mi to the E of Rocky point

Saturday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day strong wind from N.W. & clear weather, In the morning off Cape Whoy, been down the island to the N.E. W. Latter part light wind from N.W. & W. Headed up over to Shuger loof Island Saw several whales to the N.E. W. of Shuger loof. working up Bay, At Sundown light airs from North. I sail round to South Head to see if there is any whales there, The land high on law is covered with snow, winter has set in early this season



Sunday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day  
Calmy, laying to the N.W. of Sugar loaf Island  
8 miles off. Repaired the fore topsail, Saw several  
whales, but only saw them once, Saw 4 ships  
working to the West from Fickle Staff Island,  
At 4 PM took a strong wind from N.W.,  
steered up Bay, Saw 2 ships coming from  
South Head, So I hauled on the wind to  
the West Shore, At sundown shortened sail

Monday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day strong wind  
from N.W. and clear weather, Off the Sand Spit in  
the morning, Run up to South Head, Spoke  
to Mr Massachusetts, Capt Greene told me that there  
was plenty of whales off South Head 1 Day ago and  
he got one, Saw several whales off South Head sawed  
3 boats and chased them, One of the breton boats come  
along side, I put letters on board the breton and sent  
them by Mr Vee (he has lost a whale to another  
vess. the Schooner and the Dromo, At 12 M called  
the boats on board, breton, Massachusetts and Porcise  
close by, At 5 PM took the wind from S.E., a  
heavy swell heaving in

Tuesday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from N.W. and good  
weather, Beating up to S.E. harbor, 11 ships in sight  
Sent a boat on board Capt Spencer's schooner for letters  
got none, Jammed with the vesper, all the ships  
are working out of the Bay, better reports plenty of  
ships in Fickle Staff harbor,



Wednesday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

Strong gales from  
N.E. and a thick rain storm, Tarring close reefed  
topsails and reefed courses, Beating up to N.E.  
Harbor, At 12 all came to anchor in N.E. Harbor  
found the Massachusetts, Dromo, Harrison in there  
and the vesper came in here to anchor, I  
sent the men a shore and got some Studing sail  
Booms and cut some wood, Capt Denis,  
Cole, Greene and Baley came onboard and  
took the Dinner <sup>supper</sup> with me

Thursday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

Fresh wind from the Westward  
and clear weather and an old Sloop Roseing in,  
Boats and crew cutting wood and getting it on board,  
I and the Captains went on shore a berrying  
Saw 2 graves on board on shore and both brothers  
one came to look for the other, Shep. Laying  
Ineq. in ~~the~~ on a in the N.E. Harbor, got off 6  
Boat load of wood and some booms

Wednesday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

Friday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup> First part of the Day fresh  
wind from W.S.W. and fine clear weather, In  
the morning got under weigh and stood up  
Bay, vesper in Company, Latter part of the Day  
Light Wind from E and Calm, Shep. West of the  
Rocks 10 mile, Saw several large whales work-  
ing towards the Sand Spit, Chast them, J.D.  
Thompson up Bay

Thursday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup> Light westerly wind in the fore-  
noon and fine weather, In the morning sent off  
the boats a whaling, Latter part of the Day, light  
wind from E.N.E. and fine weather, At Sundown got  
a whale and cut him in by 10 P.M., then got



He watches for the night, Pesper, Massachusetts  
Set to get a whale and I J Thomson has 6 to this  
fair, Saw a few whales off the Sons Spit,  
5 Ships in the Bay,

Sunday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S.W. on the beach  
Smoky weather, Beating up Bay carrying all possible  
Sail, Saw plenty of whales, Struck one large whale  
at 12 M, the whale heaved to the windward, the  
boat and ship chased the fast boat to the windward  
finally lost sight of the fast boat, Continued bea-  
ting to the windward till 5 P.M., took the  
rest of the boats, Fired several big guns for  
the fast boat and laid aback, Could not hear  
or see any thing of the boat at sundown  
At 8 P.M. Anchored.

Monday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day strong wind  
from W.S.W. and thick smoky weather, lay to  
anchor, At 11 A.M. got under way and stood in  
to the N. shore, found our selves off the striped  
bluff yellow bluff, Fired 2 guns for the  
lost boat and laid aback 2 hours off the  
yellow bluff, Spoke ship Massachusetts, and  
the California, Looks like a S.E. gale, At 4 P.M.  
the wind shifted to N.W. in a squall, Reaped  
the topsails and stood out to the S.E.

Tuesday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a calm, Ship  
off striped bluff, Saw the Onitiora boat har-  
ing a dead whale, I sent Mr Silva to the  
whale and found it was my whale, At 10 A.M.  
looke a strong wind from E.S.E., took the  
whale along side and cut him in and he will  
make 600 blb, After cutting about in to 20



Harbor. and Came to anchor at 8 P.M.  
3 Ships in here to anchor, Furl'd the Sails  
and started the macks, I think we are going  
to have a heavy at Easter

Wednesday Sept 28<sup>th</sup>

All this Day, blowed a  
heavy gale from E.N.E. and a thick rain  
storm, Laying in N.E. Harbor in 6 fathoms water  
big anchor down and 45 fathoms of Chace out,  
A heavy, Raging Sea rolling in to the Harbor  
and broke in to our Cabin windows, Watches emp-  
loy'd in Bailing, In the Morning, Saw the Ship  
Vesper off to the Leeward of the Harbor Carrying Close  
Keep'd topsails and Drifting off to the Leeward  
I wish the Vesper and Massachusetts was in here,  
for they will have a bad time out in the Bay  
Ship Harrison, California, Ontario and Dromo are in  
here to anchor, the Ships are the most of the time  
tailing to the Sea, Its keeged in here at high  
water, but quite smooth at low water

Thursday Sept 29<sup>th</sup>

Blow, a heavy gale from  
W.S.W. and a thick rain storm, All hands  
employ'd in Bailing, and Stowing down oil,  
a very heavy Sea rolling in from S.W.  
The Ontario Dragg'd a Shore So She thumped  
head and stern on her keel at low water,  
She run lines to the Montezuma and to the  
California and hauled them taut, then  
run a line <sup>Cutting</sup> ~~to~~ the Montezuma and hove  
head at high water close to the Montezuma,  
then then one of the Chitches slipped  
and let the Ontario go back again, She let  
go both anchors, then run a the Cutting Gully  
to the Montezuma and made fast for the night



I got out the End of my 3<sup>d</sup> Chane and bent  
it onto the 3<sup>d</sup> anchor ready to let go, We are  
going to have a bad night

Friday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W and  
Cold Clear weather, Land white with snow,  
In the morning hove up the second anchor,  
Watches employed in bailing, All the Captains  
Came onboard and took dinner with me, Last  
night the Ontario got out to sea all right.  
Capt Foster came onboard and got his rigging  
and went to sea, The Dromo went to sea  
and the Calaforna went to sea All the ships  
have gone but the Montezuma and Harrison, It  
looks like cold windy weather off in S.W. Bay, The  
land is white with snow

Saturday Sept October 1<sup>st</sup>

Strong wind from N.W  
and Clear Cold weather, Saw several whale along  
the Sand Spit 10 mile off, and a coast to the South  
head saw plenty of whales, Dropped at 4 o'clock  
the boatsmen would not last, The Schooner E. L. Frost  
has one whale on the beach and got one to bay,  
Saw her cutting, The Harrison's 2 boats come from  
South head and went over to S.E. harbor to the Harrison  
I think the Harrison will leave this Bay to day  
At 5 P.M. took the boats up and stood out to the  
N.East under all sail, Heavy swell rising in  
from N.E., The whales in the Bay are large



Sunday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

First part of the Day light breeze from S.E. in baffin, Cloudy weather, Flying to work in to S.E. Harbor, Saw the Harrison anchored off Striped bluff, Latter part of the Day light airs from S.W. and Snow and Rain At 6 P.M. Came to anchor in S.E. Harbor in 11 fathoms of water with the Big Anchor and Reaped the topsails and furled the Sails raised a light for the Harrison to see, Saw several whale off the Harbor working up Bay

Monday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

Fresh wind from S.W. and fine clear weather, Flying in S.E. Harbor, At 11 A.M. took the anchor, set sail and stood up Bay, Saw Whales off Striped bluff and off S.E. Harbor but going, Saw plenty of whales off Yellow bluff in the middle of the Bay, Night over took us so I stood out to the S.E. ship Harrison in by the Son's Spit she got a whale yesterday off the Striped bluff, Saw no other vessel in South West Bay, At Sundown the wind died and heeled to the S.E. and came up cloudy, the ~~weather~~ Severe rolling in from E.S.E. At hand Employed through the Day in Cleaving Bone, Carpenters Made a topmast Sliding Sail boom

Tuesday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

Blowing a heavy gale from S.E. in a thick Rain Storm, In the morning off the rocks, stood over to Double Reefs topsail bluff, then Run down to, to S.E. Harbor and anchored At 12 O'Clock the Harrison Came in to anchor, she lost an anchor in the Bay to Day, I went on board the Harrison, her boats Came down from the Son's Spit to Day and Report there being plenty of Whales



Up there

Wednesday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from W and Clear weather, Laying in D.E. Harbor, Sent up Bay 3 Boats a whaling, Sent aloft the main top gall and mast, Carpenter making studding sail boom, Capt Denis came onboard and tooke Dinner with me

Thursday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from N.W. and Cold Clear weather, 3 Boats up Bay a whaling, and the Harrison has 3 boats up Bay, I went on shore a gunning, Saw plenty of Ducks, Did not get any, Employ'd onboard in Cleaning Bone, I went onboard the Harrison and tooke Supper with Capt Denis, The wind went down with the Sun The Moon shines pleasant

Friday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and Clear Cold weather, 3 Boats up Bay, At Daylight in the morning tooke the anchor Sat Sail and Run up to Schooner Harbor, Saw several whales in Schooner Harbor working up Bay, Anchored in Schooner Harbor in 7 fathoms of water, furled the Sails Lowered 2 Boats for the whales, At 12 M all the Boats Came onboard, Carpenter went on shore and cut a stick for a Keyl Yard, Saw some White Fis.

Saturday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.E. and Buggy, In the morning Sent the Boats in to Schooner Harbor, Saw no whales there, They Came onboard, Tooke the Anchor and stood out the Bay, then tacked and stood back, Saw 2 Whales



off Schooner Harbor, Breaching, Lowered the  
Boats and got Close on to them, Run Down  
to S.E. Harbor and Anchored for the night,  
Capt Denis Came onboard and we agreed to  
leave S.W. Bay in the morning

Sunday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W-S.W. and  
Smoky weather, At Daylight in the morning  
Heaved the Anchor, Set all Sail and Steered to  
the S.E. in Company with Ship Harrison  
Sent aloft the main top gall and yard and Sail and Set it,  
Watches Employed in Cleaning Bone, Carpenter Making  
a new Main Rye yard, So Ends this Day half way  
between Double Reef topsail bluff and Rocky point,

Monday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

In the morning off Rocky point,  
Strong wind from S.E. and a thick Rain Storm,  
So I ran under Rocky point and anchored  
in 15 fathoms of water, Harrison Came in to  
anchor with us, Furlled the Sails, I went  
onboard the Harrison and spent the after noon,  
It blew heavy at Sea with Snow and  
Rain

Tuesday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Strong gale  
from S.E. and a thick Rain and Snow Storm,  
Laying under Rocky point in Company with  
Ship Harrison, At noon Cleared off some, Wind  
hauled to N.W., Sent 2 Boats in Shore and  
got a Spar for a gallant yard and a boom, Plenty  
of good trees for Spars, Capt Dennis Came on-  
board a short time, then he turned to his Ship  
We both got under way, Set all Sail and stood



To the N.E. along the land with a heavy swell  
from N.E., Clear over the land but thick off  
to sea, Saw no Whales off Rocky point,

Wednesday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E. to N.W. the first  
part of the day, Clear over the land and thick weather  
off to sea, Carrying all sail, Working up to sea along  
the land, Harrison in company, Latter part of the  
day blowed on strong from N.W., Reefed the topsails,  
Heaving N.E. and N.W. and a Red hot sea, I think  
the wind will be N.E. before morning, it looks sea-  
my to the N.W., Sent aloft the Mizzen top gallant mast,  
yard and bent the sail, Carpenters making a main  
top gallant yard for a spare one, Ship laboring hard,  
Saw 2 Bale heads 10 mile off Cape McCoy, At 6 P.  
all Asian Cape bearing N.W. distant 10 or 15 m

Thursday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

Last night it blowed up a heavy  
gale from N.W., At 1 all tacked ship, Heaving N  
for sea, Carrying close reefed topsails and courses,  
At 3 blowed heavy, So I steered off E to go out of the  
sea, Secured the big anchor, took in the 2 Bow  
bouts and hoisted the best up, All this day strong  
gales from N.W. to N.W., Steering E & E by S  
Carrying double reefed topsails, weather cleared off  
Cold. Lat 56, 50 N, Long 141, 3.5 East

Friday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from N.W. to W. and  
clear cold weather, Steering E & E through the mi-  
st and S.E. through the bay, Carrying whole topsail.  
Set up the main top gallant yard Repping up  
Sent the topmast steering sail booms aloft

Lat by obs 54, 4 Long E by Ch 147, 35



Saturday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.W. to N.W.  
and fine weather, steering S.E. by S and S.E. Toft  
one ship a whaling and came up with another.  
steering S.E. by S, bent aloft the fore top gallant  
mast and yard and bent the sail and set it, set  
the fore topmast steering sail and rigged out the  
flying jibboom, Mate off duty to day with the  
Sulky

Lat by obs 52, 20 Long by Ch 149, 35

Sunday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day (fresh wind)  
from N.W. and fine weather, steering S.E. Carrying  
all sail, Saw plenty of Finbacks, Latter part of  
the Day fresh breeze from S.W. and good weather  
steering S.E. by E and E.S.E. Bent the flying jib  
and lower steering sail, At 6 PM 50 mile from  
the Island in side of 50 passage, Mate Confined to  
his room with the Sulky, Came out of his room  
twice to Day

Lat by obs at 2 PM 59 27

Long by Ch at 2 PM 152, 36

(Monday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>)

Light wind from N.W. and fine  
clear weather, At 2 PM raised the Island in the 50  
passage and steered E.S.E. under all sail, Toft a  
ship last night, Saw one in the Pacific once  
more, One sail a Stern and one ahead, Watches  
employed in cleaning Bone, Carpenter making  
steering sail boom

Long  
Lat by obs 156, Long Lat by obs 49, 40



2  
Tuesday Oct 18.

Pleasant breezes from N.W. &  
and fine cool weather, steering East, carrying  
all sail, saw 3 Ships in the Morning steering  
to the E, We are steering E. Saw several fine  
chacks and some Kelp, Watches finished cleaning  
bone, Stowed the Chane Cables and Anchors, put  
bone to soak for washing to Morrow, Took the  
Stove down and washed out the Cabin

Lat 49 11

Wednesday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

First part light wind from N and fine  
weather, steering E under all sail, Middle part of  
the Day Calm and light bafflen breezes from E, At  
3 P.M. blowed up fresh from E, Took in the yellow  
sails and reefed the topsails, Heading S.S.E. Took in  
Lib and Spanker, Watches employed in washing  
bone, My barometer is falling, we are going to have  
a gale

Lat 48, 45 Long about 161, E

Thursday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>

Last Night blowed a heavy gale  
from E and a thick rain storm, Hove to under a  
close reef Main topsail and Main Spencer, Heading  
S.S.E. First part of the Day blowed still harder  
from N.E. and a choppy sea and plenty of rain, Heading  
E.S.E. pitching the Lib board under, Latter part  
of the Day wind hauled to N and moderated some,  
Set close reefed topsails and foresail and steered  
E.S.E. and by 9 in to a head abeam sea, Barom-  
eter down to  $29 \frac{2}{10}$ , rising



Friday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

Fresh wind from N.W. and  
rain squalls, steering E. Under all sail,  
Carried away a topmast-Standing Sa. Boom  
and lost the Boom Iron over board, Watches  
Employed in washing bone, An old & swell  
from North makes the ship rode bad

Let & by 03 47, 02 Long 06, Ch  
Saturday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup> 1658

Fresh wind from W and rain  
squalls, steering E and E by S. Carring all sail  
Standing sails set, Saw nothing through the den  
but the blue Ocean, the Sun and blue sky and  
flying clouds and some sea birds, Watches  
employed in washing bones, Ship rode very bad  
with a N.W. swell

Let 46, 16 North Long about  
168 E

Sunday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

Fresh wind from W and squ-  
ally weather, steering E & E by S. Carring  
all sail, Dried our bone and stowed it  
below, and got some on deck to  
soak, Saw several finbacks, and some  
birds. Observation

Monday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.W. and fine  
weather, steering E by S. Carring all sail,  
Watches employed in washing bone, black  
smith making a boom iron, Cooper has  
made me a nice tub, Saw nothing but  
plenty of birds hovering around the mast  
heads

Let & by 03 43, 40 Lon, E by Ch. 176,



Tuesday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N and  
fine weather, Steering E. Carrying all sail,  
Finished washing the bone, Dried it all and  
Stowed it below

Lat N by ob 42, 18 Long West 178, 44

Tuesday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs from  
N and good weather, All hands employ'd in wash-  
ing ship and Mast, Latter part of the Day a wind  
Spring up from S E with Rain, First part  
of the Day Steering E. At Sundown Heading E & N

Lat about 41, 50 Long about 174 7/10

Wednesday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a fresh  
gale from E by S, Carrying close reefed top-  
sails, Heading N by E. At 9 A.M. the wind died and  
shepherded the deck to W.S.W. and blew strong and  
cleared off, At 11 A.M. Moderated some so I set all  
sail, Steering E by S. At 5 P.M. wind died and  
Took in the yellow sails, At 6 P.M. wind  
Came out in a Squall from N.W. & E, Called  
all hands and Close reefed the topsails and  
furled the Courses, Heading E by S, Wash-  
ed out 2 Boats, and Cleared off the Caboose  
At Levee-bank in the West when the Sun  
Set

Lat N by ob 41, 25 Long West by Ch  
173, 2



Thursday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

Strong gales from North and passing clouds, steering E by E carrying single reef topsails, saw nothing but birds, nothing doing on board. Went down the fore peak and saw and heard the water running in on the larboard side.

Lat 44° 39', 58' Long W by Ch 173, 18

Friday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

First part light wind from S by E and good weather, steering E by S. Latter part calm, sky overcast, broke out between decks and cleared out and headed up the bread pipes.

No observation Long about 172, 50

Saturday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S by E to S by S heading E by S and E by N. Carrying all sail, broke water out of the fore hold and run it in to the tank. Cloudy weather.

Long about 170, 30

Sunday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day strong wind from S by E. heading E by N. Carrying double reefed topsails, some rain squalls. Latter part of the day strong gales from E. heading S by E. Carrying close reefed topsails and foresail. Wind hauling to the S by E.



Monday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Strong gales from E. S. E. to S. E. heading S. E. to E. S. E. Carrying Close Reefed topsails and Courses part the time, We have a grate deal of head wind lately, Two yellow head stay parted, A Sea Stove off 2 Side Boards

Tuesday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

Strong wind from N. W. E. and S. W. E. weather, steering E. by S. Carrying single Reefed topsails, A big swell rolling in from N. W. E., A Sea broke in to the fore top mast stay sail and burst it open, Split the flying jib, Repaired the stay sail, Carpenters fitting Side Boards and Stenions for the Bow Boat

Wednesday Nov 2<sup>d</sup>  
Lat or by obs 36, 23 Long West by Ch 164, 20

Fresh breeze from N. W. and fine weather, steering E. by S. Carrying all sail, saw nothing but birds, Took on deck 1/3 of our Bone, dried it and bunched it on stowage below

Thursday Nov 3<sup>d</sup>  
Lat or by obs 34, 45 Long W by Ch 161, 10

Moderate wind from N. W. and fine weather, Now and then a light shower, steering E. by S. Carrying all sail, In the afternoon dried some bone and bunched it, Spliced the fore top yellow stay and got it up

Lat or by obs 33, 23 Long W by Ch 158, 32



Friday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S. and fine  
weather, steering E by S & S. E. Carrying all sail,  
got the last of our bone on deck, dried it and fin-  
ished bunching it, Branded Montezuma on both  
sides of the barrels and stowed it below, Carpenter  
repairing one of the boats

Lat N by Ob 32, 03 Long W by Ch 156, 08  
Saturday Nov 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S. S. E. and  
fine weather, Standing upon opposite tacks,  
Carrying all sail, Saw a Lumper breaching,  
Crew employed in cleaning off the out-  
side of the ship down to the water, Carpenter  
repairing one of the old boats

Lat N by Ob 31, 22 Long W by Ch 156, 10  
Sunday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S. E. and fine  
weather, Heading E by S. Carrying all sail, got  
our tubs of whale line on deck and salted  
them and stowed them below, At 4 P. M. wind  
hauling to S. S. W. headed S. E., Time for the trades to  
set in.

Lat N by Ob 30, 31 Long W by Ch 153, 45  
Monday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S. by W to S. E.  
and fine weather, Beating to the South under  
all sail, Watchers employed in repairing the Mast  
Fly Lib, Washing out Boats, Cooper repairing old  
cask, Carpenter Nailing on Side Boards for the  
bow boat, put the bow Boat out, Black Smith  
making nails

Lat N by Ob 29, 57 Long W by Ch 153, 41



Tuesday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

Fresh gales from S by E and  
Squally weather, Standing upon opposite tacks  
Carrying Double Reefed topsails, Repairing the  
Ctly Lk

Lat S by Ob 29, 39 Long about 153, 40

Wednesday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

Fresh gales from S and Rain Squa-  
lls, Standing upon opposite tacks, Carrying  
Reefed topsails

Thursday Nov 10<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S.S.W. and heavy  
Rain Squalls, Heading S.E. and S by E  
Carrying Double Reefed topsails, An old Squa-  
ll from West, The Moon changes to Day, I think  
it's about time for the Wind to Shift from this  
quarter

Lat S by Ob 28, 51

Friday Nov 11<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.S.W. and S  
W and heavy Rain Squalls, Heading from S.S.E.  
to S by E, Part the time Carrying Whole topsails  
and part the time Reefed topsails, At 6 P.M. the  
weather cleared up, Wind died and hauled to W.S.W.  
Steered S by W and Got all sail, Hoping the Wind  
will continue fair and plenty of it

Lat S by Ob 24, 30 Long about 151, 00

Saturday Nov 12<sup>th</sup>

Light air from S and fine weather  
steering S by W. Carrying all sail, Broke out the  
Storage hold and took an account of the provisions  
Cooper repairing a Cask and Carpentered the fore hatch

Lat S by Ob 26, 35 Long W by Ch 151, 40



Tuesday Decem 13<sup>th</sup>

Yesterday got all the crew onboard, At 10 AM Hooked the Pilot boat, took the anchor set sail and went out of the harbor, Fine weather with light trades & 38 men onboard all told, By day light trades from ENE and fine weather At 10 AM I got onboard, set all sail and steered off to the West of Wahoo, then hauled up for California, Chose watches & Boat crew, At 6 PM off the West end of Wahoo.

Wednesday Decem 14<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind from ESE and E and fine weather, Heading to the North, Wahoo in sight to the SE, Watches employed in cleaning off the boats and painting them,

Thursday Decem 15<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from ESE and fine weather. Heading SE. Carrying all sail, All hands employed in setting up the fore and main rigging

Lat 18 by ab 13, 6

~~Wednesday 16~~

Friday 16







Sunday Nov 13<sup>th</sup>

Light breeze from Port  
very fine weather, Steering S.S.W. Carrying  
all sail, but don't get along very fast, Dried  
the Lower Steading Sail and Unbent it, Dried the  
Cutting Galls and Stowed them below

Lat 23 by obs 25, 30 Long by Ch 152, 30

Monday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from E.S.E. to E  
and fine weather, Steering S.S.W. Carrying all  
sail, Watches employed in various jobs, Dried 3  
lines, Unbent the Fore & Main topmast Gay sail  
and Main Spencers and Stowed them below Deck,  
Took the Spades off the handles and Stowed them  
in the Keen, and Stowed the Barding and Whincing  
Knives in the Keen

Lat 23, 31 N by obs Long by Ch 154, 04 W

Tuesday Nov 15<sup>th</sup>

Strong breeze from E.N.E.  
and fine weather, At 8 AM Saw the top  
of East Mewee, Steered off S.W. by W. Saw  
a sail steering to the S.W. Hauled the cables  
up and bent them to the Anchors and got the  
Anchors off the booms, Dried some of our wher  
le lines, At 4 PM Unbent the Gby Galls, Fore  
top gallion's sail, Mizzen gallion's sail and sent  
down the Main royal yard and Stowed the  
sails below Deck, Unbent the Fore topmast  
Steading sail, At 8 PM off Dismal Head  
Laid off and on through the night



Wednesday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong trades from S.E. and  
fine weather, At 4 A.M. took Capt Haulon pilot,  
At half past nine came along side the big  
boat and towed us in. At 3 P.M. hauled  
along side the ship Siam & London Capt Rice  
and Wade fast, part of the crew went ashore  
Mate & Second Mate left

~~Thursday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>~~

Friday 16<sup>th</sup> Fresh wind from S.W. fine  
weather till sundown, then at 3 P.M. some, steering  
S.E. by E. carrying all sail, employed in  
knotting spars, set up the main top gallant  
rigging, Employed on the rigging.

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh gales from S.W. through the  
night and heavy rain & lightning, steering  
S.E. by E, split the fore & main topsails, the  
main top gallant head stay parted and let the  
gallant mast over the side. Cleared the wreck  
sent aloft a rotten mast, bent another fore  
topsail, through the day, wind light from  
West and cloudy. Lat 8 26, 15

Sunday Dec 18<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.E. and  
squally weather, steering S.E. carrying main  
top gallant sail, unbent the Lib and re-  
pent and bent it again, some rain.

Lat 8 by obs 27, 15 Long W by obs  
149, 10



Monday Decem 19<sup>th</sup>

Last Night Blowed

Strong from S with Rain and Chafed Sea  
split the fore & Mizzen topsails in ribbons  
Rode the Mast Boat under and lost her and  
broke down the davits, I say we bent  
all our good sails and put the ail

Tuesday Decem 20<sup>th</sup>

Calm and fine weather,  
Watches employed in repairing the Mizzen  
top sail.

Lat 28 by obs 28, 30

Wednesday Decem 21<sup>st</sup>

Light airs from S and fine  
weather, steering E. N. E. carrying all, Saw  
a pair of black fish and 2 Her boats - who  
repaired the old Mizzen top sail and bent it,  
Carpenter repairing the davits

Lat 28 by obs 28, 40

Thursday Decem 22<sup>nd</sup>

Fresh breeze from S. S. W.  
and fine weather, steering S. E. by E and S  
E. carrying all sail, Watches employed  
on the rigging and repairing the fore sail,

Lat 29, 25 obs

Friday December 23<sup>rd</sup>

Fine breeze from W to N. W.  
and fine weather, steering E. by N. carrying  
all sail, Cooper repairing the Mast Davits,  
commenced painting the Boat over the head,  
repaired the old fore top yellowed sail; I put  
the steering beam up.

Lat 28 by obs 29, 24



Saturday Decem 24<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.W.  
to N.N.W. and fine weather, Steering E.N.E.  
Carrying all sail, with an old. Gull from  
N.W. Repairing on old topsail, Bent the  
old fore sail & fore yellow sail

Lat N by ab 29, 20 Long W by ch  
136, 40

Sunday Decem 25<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from N.N.W. and  
fine weather, Steering E.N.E. Carrying all  
sail, Saw a Hirbuck,

Lat N by ab 29, 23 Long W by ch  
133, 31

Monday Decem 26<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from N.W.  
to W and fine weather, Steering E.N.E. Carrying  
all sail, Repaired on old topsail and fixed  
the tryworks

Tuesday Decem 27<sup>th</sup>

Fine breeze from the N.W.  
and fine weather Steering E.N.E. Carrying all  
sail, Put out another boat, riged the Starke  
board bow boat Crane & Ball.  
put the cutting pendents aloft, got the  
cutting stage set

Lat N by ab 29, 22

Wednesday Decem 28<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from N.W.  
fine weather, Steering E.N.E. Carrying all sail  
Watch employed on the rigging, Made some  
lance work, Boatswains getting the boat  
ready for hauling

Lat N by ab 29, 23



Thursday Decem 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from N the  
latter part of the Day and fine cool weather  
all Day, Heaving to from E to E & E carrying  
all sail, Saw a turtle, Watched making  
Spermyx and getting the boats ready  
for whaling

Lat N by ob 29, 14 Long W by Ch  
112, 15

Friday Decem 30<sup>th</sup>

Light Wind from N & E and  
fine weather, Heaving to carrying all sail,  
Watched. Knotting yarns, Boatstewards getting  
boats,

Lat N by ob 18, 47 Long W by Ch  
110, 27

Saturday Decem 31<sup>st</sup>

Light Wind from  
N and fine weather, Steering E & E carrying  
all sail, Saw several Hump Back, At Day-  
light in the morning, Saw Guadalupe  
Island, To the N.E. distant 10 mile,  
Hauled the Chenez up and bent them  
on to the anchors and got the anchors  
off the bows,

Lat N by ob 28, 40 Long W by Ch  
117, 50

Sunday January 1<sup>st</sup> 1860

Light Wind from N by E  
and fine weather, Steering E by S carrying all sail,  
At Daylight in the morning Saw Cerros Island  
to the N.E., stood in close to the South End of it  
by Leindowny, then stood off and on for the  
night, So as to send the boats in. Sailed at  
eleven o'clock to see if I could come to anchor  
in there for whaling, passed a large Barge stand-  
ing off shore



Monday January 2<sup>d</sup> 1860

First part of the Day  
Calm, At Daylight in the morning, sent  
3 Boats betwixt Kateradad Island on the main  
Land or point and proceeded at out, they found  
succeeding all the way. Crossed 20 fathoms in  
the Channel, places where there was Kelp  
8 & 10 fathoms and 15 fathoms one mile out  
a half off the main Land, Com. Lee Bottom  
in places where there is Kelp, but the bottom  
is uneven all the way across, succeeded a  
cross the Island carrying W. S. W. At Ship Com. go  
through any where, 1 Lt. all of 5 mile across  
betwixt Kateradad & the main Land, only saw  
one whale off the point, half way from the  
point to Turtle Bay saw several whales, saw  
about 25 Boats of Turtle Bay, spoke George &  
Henry's Boat, there is 7 Ships in the Bay and  
only 2 whales been taken by them all and  
some of them have been here 3 weeks,  
 Latter part of the Day light, wind from S. W. and  
weather fine, Off Turtle Bay at Sundown

Tuesday January 3<sup>d</sup>

First part of the Day Calm, at  
6 in the morning sent 4 Boats in shore  
a whaling, Latter part of the Day light airs  
from S. W., worked to the E. S. E. a few miles  
off Sundown the Boats come to the Ship, saw  
several whales in shore working down the  
Coast, Not wind enough to strike, shot on  
board 6 turtles, saw a cow & calf

Get. N by Ob. 27, 20



Wednesday Jan 4<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from S.E. to S  
and cloudy weather, Beat to the E.S.E  
along shore, At Daylight in the morning  
Sent the Boats in shore a Whaling, Passed  
the Ocean & Phoenix to anchor in shore  
between the two Islands, No whale yet,  
At 2 P.M. we came to anchor on the S.E.  
Side of the South Island or between the  
main land & Island in 23 fathoms water  
open to a S & S.E. wind, General Williams  
was Laying there with four Bevel Fish  
& 1 Hempback, Cut a Whale to Day

Thursday Jan 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from W and fine  
weather, In the morning, 3 Boats went off whaling  
Saw several whale going to the S, Caught some  
fish and I got a lot of Shells, Plenty of  
guanna on this Island and first track,  
Capt Fish came on board in the evening  
Plenty of hair Seal on this Island

Friday Jan 6<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from N.W. and  
fine weather, Sent all the Boats off whaling  
Saw a few whale going South, Shot at  
2, I got 2 blks of Shells and 3 Bags of  
guanna, Caught a lot of Fish

Saturday Jan 7<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.W. this fore  
noon, At Daylight this morning, got under  
way and Steered along the Coast to the E.S.E. for  
Laggoon in the Latitude of 26, 40 at 4 P.M.  
we came to anchor off the Laggoon with a Reef to  
the North of us, in 18 fathoms 6 mile off shore



Sunday Jan 8<sup>th</sup>

Light N.W. Wind and fine weather, Ship lying off the Reef Point Abrego, Ballenas Bay, In the morning sent off 3 Boats a whaling, J & Mr. Gomez went up Ballenas Bay to look for the lagoon, We got there at 1 P.M. found Ship John Kellogg, BR Ulagestic lying 5 mile off the mouth of the lagoon in 3 fathoms of water, Ship Henry Kellogg had got over the bar in tide, she appeared leaky, set her to leaking bad, hanging her kedder, I don't think she will get out very well, Comings is in the lagoon with 2 Barques & 2 Schooners, Tools is in the lagoon with a Barque and Schooner, very few whale around the mouth of the lagoon, the most of them are cows, At 12 last night I left the Ulagestic for home, got home at 6 this morning on the 9 Day

Monday Jan 9<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light wind from N.W. and fine weather, At Daylight this morning I got back from the lagoon in Ballenas Bay, got the Ship under weigh and went up the Coast for Ascension Island, Latter part of the Day fresh wind from West, Beating to the N.W. Saw 2 Calofornia greys going South

Tuesday Jan 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and of fine weather, First part of the Day Beating to the N.W. along the land, At 12 all came to anchor to the N.E. of Ascension Island, sent off all the boats a whaling, Dredged at 2 whale, saw a 10 whale going to the S.E., General Sullivan took a whale to Day, Saw the Phoenix cut a whale



Wednesday Jan 11<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E. and fine weather, Sent all 5 boats off whaling, Chased hard all Day, Saw plenty of whales going South

Thursday Jan 12<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from N.E. and fine cool weather, 5 Boats off whaling all Day, The Ocean came in here to anchor she has a whale cut side sent, Saw plenty of whales going South, General Williams a-bailing, Caught a fine mess of fish to day

Friday Jan 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.E. and fine weather, 5 Boats off whaling all Day, Saw plenty of whale going to the S.E. along the coast, The Ocean went out side and has a whale, Caught a fine mess of fish, Saw a steamer going to the N.E.

Saturday Jan 14<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from W. and fine weather, 5 Boats off whaling, Shot 2 whale did not get them, Saw about 30 whales going South East, General Williams got another whale, she has 7 whales

Sunday Jan 15<sup>th</sup>

Light airs and calm, Fine weather, Boats off whaling, Saw a few whales going to the S.E. Bombed one, Did not get him, The Phoenix got a whale, Saw 2 Cows with calves, Caught some fish as usual



Monday Jan 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S and fine weather, 5 Boats off whaling all day, got nothing, The general got another whale, 9 in all 300 blb. Sold the general millions 1 Box of Tea 33 lbs a 33 ct a lb & 5 per ct on the cost

Tuesday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S and fine weather, 4 Boats off whaling. One boat went down to the West Point, Saw no Kelp there on the point. Saw no lagoon in the low land, At Seendown got a whale and got him along side at half past 8 P.M.

Wednesday Jan 18<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from S and fine weather, Sent 2 Boats off whaling, Saw some whales going to the E.S.E. Cut in our whale, started the works, Capt Fish came on board in the evening

Thursday Jan 19<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind & fine weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Emp. layd in bailing, At 3 P.M. got a whale & cut part of him in, then let him lay for the night

Friday Jan 20<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine weather, Foggy part the fore noon, 4 Boats whaling, Cut in our whale, got some sand from the shore, General got a fine whale and a stinker, We are employed in



61

6 Saturday Jan 21<sup>st</sup>

Frost wind from West & good weather, 4 boats off whaling, I went a Charming with Capt Fish & wife we got over 2 cbls of good Round (lams), It is still fine & sailing

Sunday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>

Variable wind and fine weather, 3 boats off whaling, Honds on board Stowing down ail in the fore hold, Saw several whales going South East, The Phoenix & General a sailing,

Monday Jan 23<sup>rd</sup>

Finest port & Calm, Latter part of the Day Cloudy, South East Wind P.S.E. Put a cutting Yall on the Charming ready for to step, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw several whales going to the East & going W. The Phoenix got a Whale, The Phoenix has 7 whale, The Ocean 4 whales & the General has 12 whale got several cbls of Seal from shore

Tuesday Jan 24<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and fine weather, Boats off whaling, Saw Whales going to the S.E. & some going to the S.W. I went on board the Phoenix & the Ocean and spent the Day

Wednesday Jan 25<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. and fine weather, 5 boats off whaling, Saw several whales going to the S.E., General Williams got one



Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine weather, 5 Boats off whaling, Saw plenty of Whales going South, General Williams got 2 Whales, Loosed their Sacks & Dressed them. Saw this Whaling, They don't abight well at our Chookes.

Friday Jan 27<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine pleasant weather, 5 Boats off whaling, Bombed one & did not get him, Saw plenty of Whales going to the N.E. & Saw 3 going to the S.W. The Ships are doing well around us in Whaling. This is hard whaling for us.

Saturday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Calm. Latter part fresh wind from W. fine weather & Boats off whaling, Saw plenty of Whales going to the S.E.

Sunday Jan 29<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day Calm, Latter part of the Day light wind from W. Boats all on board, General Williams picked up a Whale. She has 14 Whale 500 lbs, A Boat come along side with 3 men in it, they wanted to stay all night, they come from the S.E. went ashore, The Boat was green and lately been repaired on both sides of her, they said they was from the Sharon in a Lagoon.



Monday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from W  
and fine weather. Boats off whaling, Bomber  
one whale & sunk him, Saw plenty of whales  
going SE & Dozen going to the N.W. The  
General Williams has 16 whale & got one to day  
She has over 500 bbls of oil

Tuesday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

Light & northerly wind & fine  
weather, At 4 this morning took the anchor  
and started to the N.W. towards Turtle Bay to  
see if we can't find a place to get a  
whale, At night off Gals Bay, There is  
Ocean lays between the two islands, the  
Ocean has 5 whale & There is 9 whales & we  
have 2 whales

Wednesday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breeze from N and fine  
weather, Beating to the N.W. along the land  
At 5 P.M. off the point to the N.W. of Turtle Bay,  
Saw plenty of boats off this point, The George  
& Maria's Boat came along side and gave me  
the news, 6 ships in Turtle Bay, they have  
from 4 to 9 whales a piece, A few whales  
going South East yet & saw 3 then one going  
to the N.W.

Thursday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>

Light wind from N and  
breezy and little rain, At 12 A.M. came to  
anchor in Turtle Bay in 7 fathoms water  
After dinner sent 5 boats off whaling, Saw  
some whales going S.E. and a few going N.W.  
& ships in there now to anchor



Friday Feb 3<sup>rd</sup>

First part of the Day light air and Calm, 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw several Whales going to the N.W. & only 3 or 4 going to the S.E. I think the Whalers are about turning to go to the N.W. Eric, Ohio, George & Mary, Fortune, Fabius, Ochmulla are in Little Bay a Whaling, The Fortune & George & Mary has 5 Whales a piece, The Ohio has 11 Whales, Fabius has 7 Whales

Saturday Feb 4<sup>th</sup>

Light West Wind & fine weather 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw few Whales going N.W. & 2 going S.E., 1 Whale taken from the S.E. to Day, Some of the Boats has sailed from the N.W. of Little Bay to the S.E. of the Bay, so as to take the Whales as they go North

Sunday Feb 5<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N and N.E. 4 Boats off Whaling, I went a Clamming with my boat crew, a Clamming, caught a Boat load of large Clams, Frances Joseph & Manuel Tenauese run away from the Boat or deserted, Bombed one Whale, Saw a few Whales going N.W. and one or two going S.E.

Monday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N and N.E. 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw a number of Whales go N.W. and a few going S.E., Bombed one Whale, & there was one Struck



Tuesday Feb 7

Fine weather & light westerly wind, 5 Boats off Whaling, I struck a whale he run in to the kelp & crew the lions started at another, One whale taken, Felt whale going S.E. but the most of them going N.W. but not very plenty yet, Some of the whales goes in to the kelp and along the edge of the kelp

Wednesday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and fine weather, 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw quite plenty of whales going S.W. and several going to the S.E. 180 whales taken, Mr. Reeve came on board to see me in the Evening

Thursday Feb 9<sup>th</sup>

Light N.W. wind and fine weather 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw few whales going S.E. & 3 large gangs going N.W. 2 whales taken

Friday Feb 10<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from W.N.W. and fine weather, 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw 3 large gangs of whales going N.W. and 3 or 4 whales going S.W. 5 whales taken to day, The Schooner & Sloop left here to day for Lerro's Island

Saturday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

Letter part of the day strong wind from W & kegger weather, 5 Boats off Whaling, Saw few whales going N.W. and 9 or 10 going S.E. One whale struck



Sunday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light and  
from N. At Day light in the morning got under  
weigh and steered to the S.E. along the Coast.  
At 2 P.M. Came to Anchor one mile off shore off  
the first point S.E. of Turtle Bay, in 33 fathoms water  
all ready for slipping, while Rock Charring N.E.  
distant one mile, Latter part of the Day fresh  
breeze from N.W. Saw some whales going to the  
N.W. along the Kelp.

Monday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from N.W. &  
wind keeppd, with some rain squalls, 5  
boats off whaling, struck a whale & lost  
line, Saw several large gangs of whales  
going to the N.W. the most of them 1/2 mile  
off shore, Saw about 6 whales going S.E.  
Montezuma to Anchor off the first point  
to the S.E. of Turtle Bay, George & Mary  
7 whale, Fortune 7 whales, C.C. mulgee  
11 whale, Er 11 whale, Chic 12 whale  
& Phabius 9 whale, The Fabius has the gen-  
eral williams 6 coed Boat, Bought it at Fresno

Tuesday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

Light S.W. Wind and some rain  
squalls, 5 boats off whaling, Saw quite ple-  
nty of whales going slowly to the N.W.  
along the Kelp, Bombed 2 whales, struck  
one of them, At Seendown the fast wh  
8 mile off shore 2 boats first to him, I  
left and came to the ship, A Sewell Co  
ing in from S.W.



Wednesday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S to S.W. and rugged weather. At 4 A.M. got the whale along side, At 8 in the morning, Hoisted the Chace, made Sail with the whale in tow, After carrying Sail & tugging She several times in thick rain & squalls, we came to anchor in Turtle Bay, with our whale along side, I went along on board the George & Mary

Thursday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

First part Strong wind from S and rugged weather, In the morning we cut in our whale and started the works, Latter part of the Day wind from W & better weather, Left Greene, Sonigin, Comstock & Eldridge come to see me

Friday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from W.N.W. & an old swell on, In the morning we got under way and stood out of Turtle Bay and kept down to the bluff where we Hoisted our anchor. Tried to get our Chace by the buoy rope, but could not, being so much lee on, In the afternoon sent our boats in shore a whaling. At sundown they came on board, stood off & on through the night, Saw quite plenty of whales going S.W.

Saturday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light & in from S.W. and good weather, In the morning sent 2 boats in shore whaling, At 11 A.M. we took in Sail and got our Chace to the Works, Sent more boats a whaling, Saw plenty of whales



going North quite fast, At night quite  
kuyper,

Sunday Feb 19<sup>th</sup> Strong gales from N.W. and a  
cheerful sea with squalls, But the cutting  
blocks & fall on the Chane & mainmast to  
ease the Chane & anchor, Shep peeling  
cheerful, Boats on board got an observation  
found us 20 mile too far East

Monday Feb 20<sup>th</sup> First part Moderate wind from  
N.W. and a big swell on, Sent 4 Boats in shore  
a whaling, Latter part of the Day strong wind  
from W. and kuyper weather, Boats come on board

Tuesday Feb 21<sup>st</sup> Commences with light wind  
from N.W. In the morning we took the  
anchor off white rock, Set out sail & steered  
for the Sandwich Islands, Latter part of the  
Day strong wind from N.W. Heading S.W.  
by W, Steered the anchor & Chane, The chain  
top gallant backstay port, & placed it & set the  
backstays up, Started from the at 27, 33 38  
and Long 114, 40

Wednesday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup> Moderate wind from N.W. and  
cloudy weather, Steering N.W. by W. under all sail  
Showed down our act in the fore hold in the  
Chane of the Deck ready for washing off



Thursday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong Trade from  
E N E and breezy weather, Steering W by S  
W. Carrying all Sail, Topmast & lower Studing -  
Sail set, Washed Ship, Set up the Headstays  
Sent down the Cutting Blocks, Saw a  
Breach several times and laid back on tacking  
Saw no more of it Got at 15, 30

Friday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

Strong trade from E N E  
and breezy weather, Steering W by S by S  
Carrying all Sail, Watches employed on  
the rigging, Dressed some of our Tacklines

Got at 16, 45

Saturday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

Strong trade wind from E N E  
and fine weather, Watches employed on the  
Rigging, Making Spungorn & Linet,  
Saw 2 Furibacks, Steering W by S Carrying all  
Sail

Got 24, 30 45

Sunday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

Strong trade from E N E and  
fine weather, Steering W by S. Carrying all  
Sail

Got 24, 43

Monday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from E N E and fine  
weather, Steering W by S. Carrying all Sail,  
Watches employed on the Rigging, Took in  
the 5<sup>th</sup> Boat, Repaired her and put her over  
board

Got at 16, 40



Tuesday Feb 28<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from N.E. to E.N.E. and good weather, Steering Wby S<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> S. Carrying all Sail, Watches employed on the Riggings, Rattling the Riggings, Tainted the Boats overboard

Lat N by ob 24, 35 Long W by Ch 136, 30

Wednesday Feb 29<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from E.N.E. and some Rain Squalls, Steering W.S.W. Carrying all Sail, Watches employed on the Riggings & in making Spungorm, got some Dried to put Potatoes in, All Menthly. Rheumatism is worse again

Thursday Feb 6 March 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh trades from E.N.E. and good weather, now & then a Rain Squall, Steering W.S.W. Carrying all Sail, Watches employed on the Riggings, Stowed Dry Cask in the blubber room,

Lat N by ob 23. <sup>13</sup>/<sub>2</sub>

Friday Feb March 2<sup>nd</sup>

Strong wind from E.N.E. and some Rain Squalls, Steering W.S.W. Carrying all Sail, Repaired the Bleeding Sails & worked on the Riggings, Making Spungorm

Lat N by ob 22, <sup>22</sup>/<sub>53</sub>

Saturday March 3<sup>rd</sup>

Strong gales from E.N.E. and heavy weather, Steering W.S.W. Carrying all Sail, Carried away the main Royal yard and sent a new one aloft, Employed on the Riggings & making Spungorm Lat N 22, 3 Long 148, 40



Abuna Hook  
Abuna Row

Sunday March 4<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from  
S.E. by E & good weather, Steering W by N  
Carrying all sail, Carried away the  
fore topmast standing sail boom, repaired  
the topmast standing sail & set it

Monday March 5<sup>th</sup> Lat S by Ob 21,30 Long by Ch  
131,35

Fresh breeze from S.E. by E  
and some showers of rain, Steering W by N  
& W by N by S. Carrying all sail, Broke  
out the steering wheel for Charcoal to  
put on to a few potatoes, Hauled the Chones  
up and chent them on to the anchors &  
got the Larboard Anchor off the Bow

Lat S by Ob 20 55

Long W by Ch 134,30

Tuesday March 6<sup>th</sup>

First part of the Day light  
fresh breeze from E & S.E. and good weather  
At 11 till last night raised the land, Run  
around the land in to Pawaikae, Left  
port of the Bay Fresh breeze from S.W. and  
fine weather, Laid off & on with the ship  
got off 80 bbls of potatoes at \$3,50 per bbl &  
a quarter of Beef, then we steered for  
Karakakoa Bay for wood

Wednesday March 7<sup>th</sup>

Light variable wind and Calm  
trying to get to Karakakoa Bay, In 5 miles  
of the point at sundown, the sun lay low  
at any better, Lat 12 11 19,40

Karakakoa



Thursday March 8<sup>th</sup>

This morning I pulled a Shore to Karakakoa Bay to see if I could get wood but could not so I steered off to the N.W. with light S.W. wind. Saw a Ship towing in to Karakakoa Bay. Saw a Schooner & plenty of Canoes along the Coast. At 6 P.M. we took the trade wind, heading N.W. by W, too late for Oranges at Karakakoa.

Friday March 9<sup>th</sup>

Strong trades and clear weather, Arrived at Honolulu At 3 P.M. I went a Shore & got my letters and took Mr Huntley a Shore & back, At 5 P.M. returned to the Ship.

Saturday March 10<sup>th</sup>

Strong trades and fine weather, Ship laying off and on at Honolulu. Mr & Mrs Holmes with a Boats Crew went a Shore, Shipped my Second Mate as first Mate and Shipped Mr Sylvia for Second Mate, At 5 P.M. I and Boats Crew came on board. Discharged Mr Huntley & Flood Sick.

Sunday March 11<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades and fine weather, Laying off & on at Honolulu, Carrying reefed topsails, At 10 A.M. Mr Holmes came along side in a Shore Boat & Mr Peeters went a Shore to see his wife.

Monday March 12<sup>th</sup>

Strong trades and fine weather. Ship laying off & on, In the morning I went a Shore with my Boats Crew, Shipped 4 M. At 4, 30 P.M. I came off to the Ship with my



Boats Crew and the 5 Men 9 Sheper,  
Set all Sail & Steered off to the West for  
Atouay for wood, got an Alitude yome  
les 20 mile to the East of the land

Tuesday March 13<sup>th</sup>

Strong trade wind, This  
morning we stoped at Atoot and got off 6  
~~Copied~~ loads of wood, then steered off for  
the next Island to the West to get some  
hogs, the Island to the West 6 mile at Serabon  
Lay off and on through the night, This after  
noon had light bafflin wind to the lee of  
the Island

Wednesday March 14<sup>th</sup>

Strong wind from S.E. &  
fine weather, At 7 this morning sent 3  
boats ashore to Nihau to trade for hogs, the  
natives wanted part money, so the boats  
did not trade, they came to the ship, then we  
steered off to the W by S, stowed the anch-  
ors & lower, put up a top sail to repair

Thursday March 15<sup>th</sup>

Strong trades and fair weather,  
whereby W by S. carrying all sail, Pinas been  
repairing the good their topsail and bent it  
corkeed around the water main on the Starboard  
Side

Lat. N by E 21.38 Long by Ch 164, 33

Friday March 16<sup>th</sup>

Fresh trades and good weather, Steer-  
ing W by S by S. Carrying all sail at the main, fore-  
topsail fore & close reefed, Repairing a topsail  
corkeed along the plank sheer on the Starboard Side,  
Saw a Fishback

Lat. N by E 21, 48 Long by Ch 167, 43



Saturday March 17<sup>th</sup>

Moderate trade wind & some  
Rain Squalls, Steering W by S. Carrying all sail  
at the main. Watches employed in repairing  
a topsail & taking spinnaker.

Lat by obs 21 54 Long W by obs 170, 41  
Sunday March 18<sup>th</sup> 48

Moderate wind from E. & S. E.  
Rain squalls, some Rain through the night,  
Steering W by S. Carrying all sail to the main,  
Saw nothing through the day, the cooler is  
getting better.

Lat by obs 21, 50  
Monday March 19<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from E. & S. E.  
Q. & C., part the time good weather, some sun.  
then a threatening squall of Rain & lightning.  
All sail set at the main, steering W by S.  
Saw a Finback, Watches employed in repairing  
an old topsail, Saw a Finback.

Lat by obs 21, 55 Long W by obs 176, 8

Tuesday March 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh wind from E. & S. E. & rain  
squalls, steering W by S. Carrying all  
sail at the main, finished the topsail & sent  
it forward, sent down the allegon yellow gear  
& mast, raised the allegon topmast up until fell  
in a new fide.

Lat by obs 22, 06 Long West by obs 179 -

















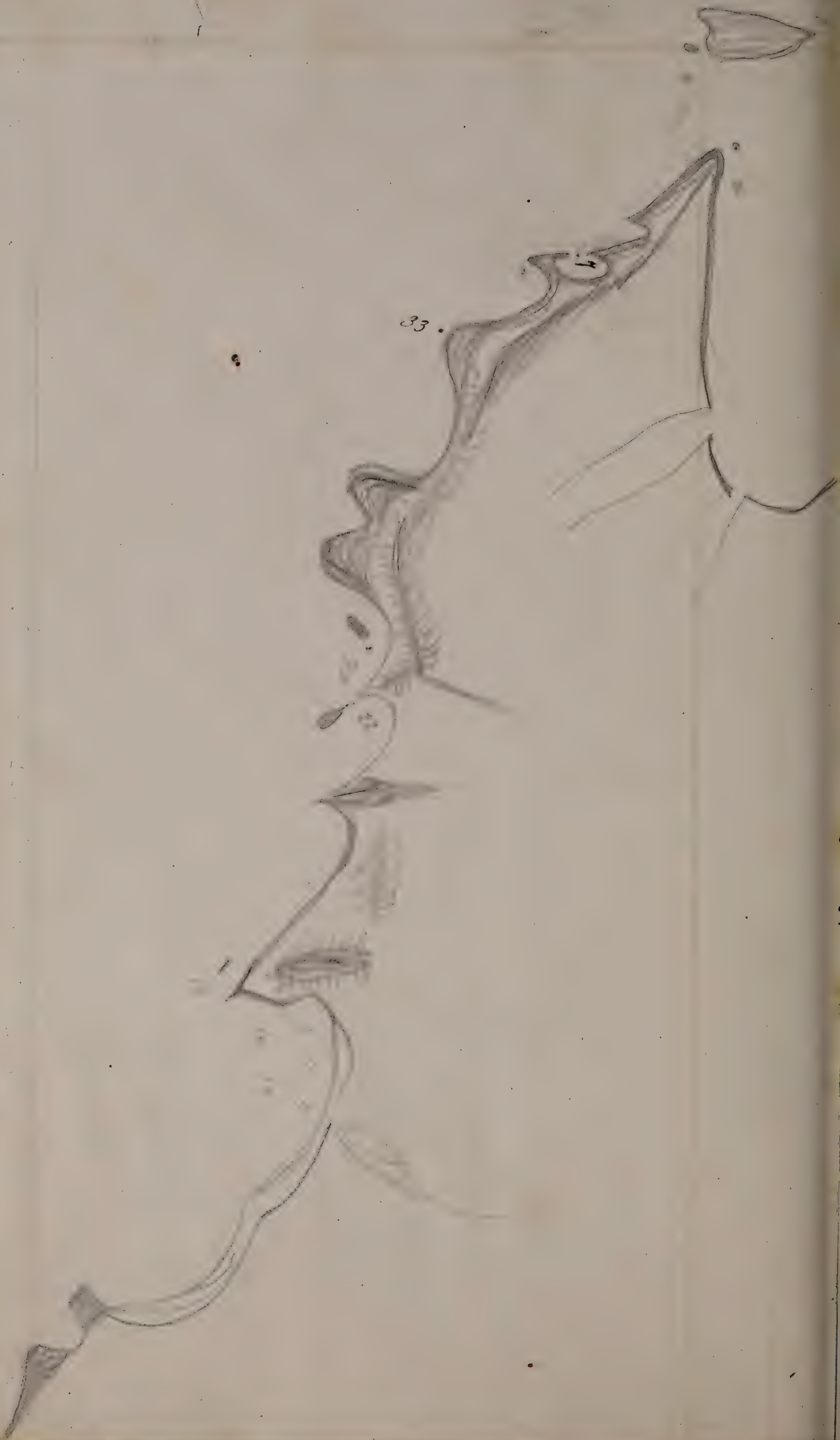




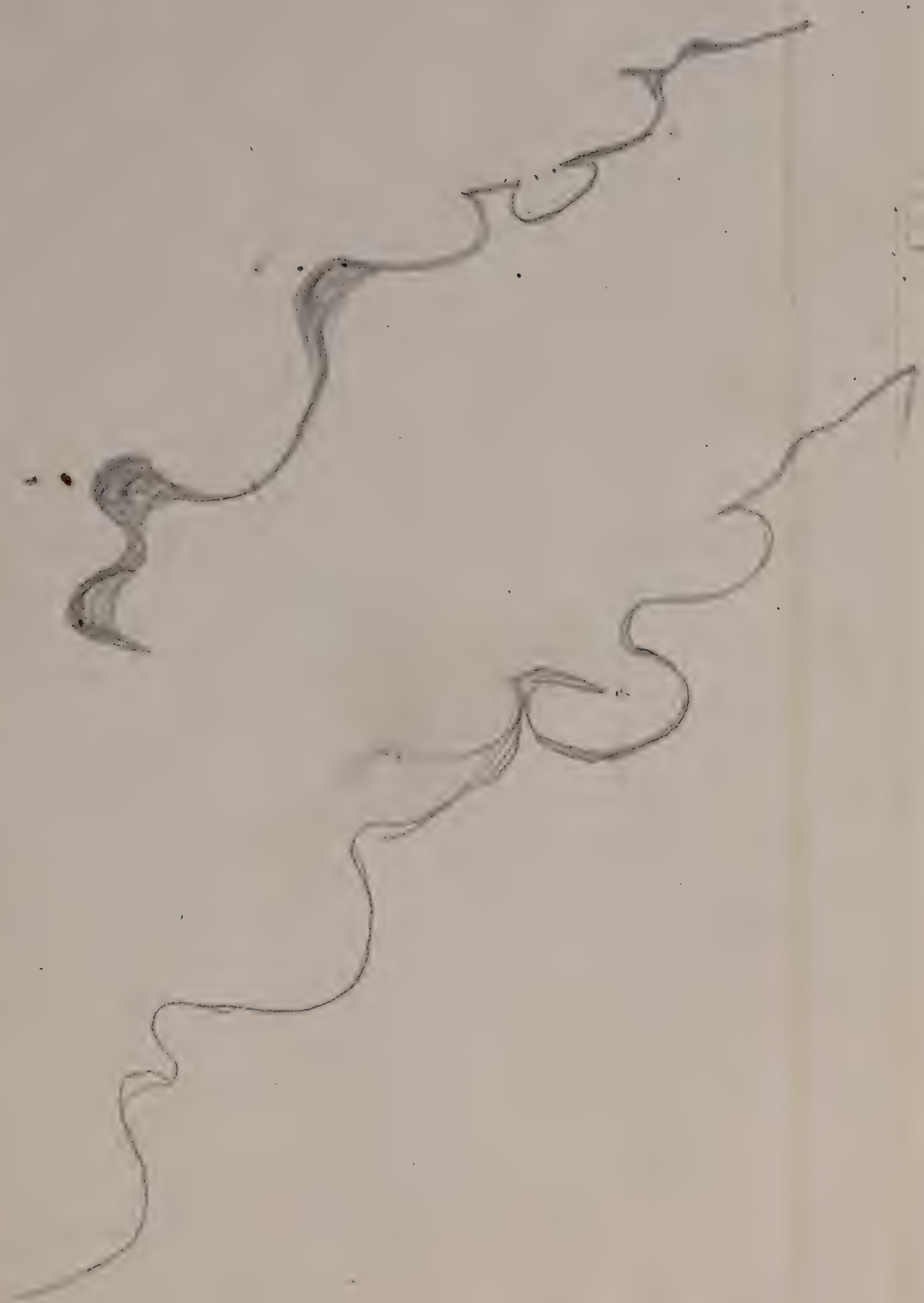














1861  
2 January 10<sup>th</sup>  
First Slowdown  
of Bevel Fish

126 bbls

33

73

54

79

365

48

413

Sperm oil 38  
451



# Sevel Fish oil 1860 & 1861

Charted on the Bung. Stave D<sup>r</sup> of East Cash

210	100	60	1861	150	20	290
210	190	35		145	190	165
200	170	120		80	205	165
170	190	165		200	20	130
175	190	180		190	20	90
130	80	160		195	190	155
200	85			195	80	20
180	70			165	190	
190	150			190	300	
100	150			20	215	
<del>100</del>	1375	720		1530	1430	1015
1765						
122 bbls 1860						

1861

195	175	165	160	160	210
195	180	300	20	190	300
180	155	110	20	165	445
195	115	155	60	195	150
200	150	310	230	165	210
20	180	230	230	165	85
20	165	215	145	175	100
20	165	90		215	180
20	260	225		190	135
20	210	290		165	
1065	1755			1785	1515

## Sperm oil

205  
215  
200  
200  
195

103 this is a half pipe not gaged  
103

1225 galls



First Glowing Dawn	164	bl
1 <sup>st</sup> Glowing Dawn	145	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Glowing Dawn	217	
4 <sup>th</sup> " "	153	
5 <sup>th</sup> " "	40	
6 <sup>th</sup> " "	86	
7 <sup>th</sup> " "	49	
Stowed 1859	<u>854</u>	bls

oil Stowed 1860	64	bls
First Stowdown	44	

Second Season	93	
854 bls stowed	116	
910 Bowhead	42	
535 Seal Fish	144	
38 Sperm	83	off shore

1337 bls	586	
in the hold	87	
	104	
	63	
	<u>70</u>	324
	910	
	854	

1764 Bowhead	
1500 Seal Fish	
<u>2264</u>	
<del>148</del>	
1312 bls	

By order of the  
 1839  
 1839



# Oil Stained 1860

Bawhead	225	165	260	180	200	80
190	170	240	180	310	175	165
175	115	230	150	255	95	95
220	190	230	230	220	130	90
170	170	225	145	170	150	110
200	160	225	110	180	200	140
180	200	230	150	310	240	85
80	170	230	150	63	180	120
220	175	190	175	180	120	170
30	170	210	215	105	140	150
50	100					

735-1620-2235-1670-2055-1610-1325-1210

180	110	210	165	105	80	80	200
180	115	225	100	105	230	160	240
190	130	225	90	140	105	80	220
195	200	225	140	105	60	215	220
300	120	210	40	250	205	115	200
230	105	200	270	210	260	310	300
240	205	205	210	20	205	190	20
215	200	150	220	20	190	215	225
230	140	140	270	20	205	115	125
225	140	80	170	40	35	180	220

2185-1465-1870-1675-725-1575-1600 1970

20	135
190	190
225	230
90	100
215	
215	
210	
185	
310	
40	



In 1859

April 5th

Spearman Oil.  
 Bronzed Montezuma  
 on each head also  
 on a cross the bong  
 stove. Head oil has  
 H on each head also  
 on the bridge by the  
 bong, 12 Cash in all  
 8 lbll

Bawhead Oil

205	230	140	210
205	230	115	215
180	90	160	205
140	225	115	185
160	145	170	175
200	170	300	190
180	105	95	185
200	175	140	225
235	225	155	235
200	280		205

1905-1875-1390 2030

Head oil Body oil  
 305 220  
 118 245  
 300 212  
 290 300  
 87 205  
 1859 Shiped 147  
 on board ship 15  
 from 8 lbll 1200  
 1584 88 12

190	105	290	230
200	180	185	205
195	110	175	225
200	180	180	225
210	225	165	110
200	230	175	185
160	100	90	230
210	175	275	230
230	160	180	185
250	230	140	225

2045-1695-1835-2050

175	200	220
90	200	230
135	180	230
235	180	220
270	155	100
185	195	290
175	200	190
175	225	180
95	220	130
230	170	180

215	170	140	280
155	125	205	230
240	155	160	140
190	175	230	130
140	205	220	110
220	200	170	240
220	160	215	120
230	90	160	220
220	90	100	90
170		115	

17th Ship on board  
 of Seam Capt Rice  
 packages of Bone  
 thing 10,808 lb  
 Red Montezuma & 24

220	160	215	120
230	90	160	220
220	90	100	90
170		115	
125			

1465-1715-1360







Weight by Stillarch July 17<sup>th</sup> 1861  
 Whale Bone taken the last Season North

120	146	102	112	128	134	
120	133	126	124	136	109	
152	110	115	118	120	128	above
128	134	103	128	140	136	
110	134	109	117	118	139	Dashing 1 lb
110	123	126	142	135	130	
128	115	111	103	128	140	below
125	122	106	141	115	109	Dashing 1 1/2 lbs
110	125	164	127	118	118	
125	99	120	99	121	119	

1228-1241-1182-1211-1259-1262

Below Dashing 1 1/2 lbs		Bone Second Day bunched		
121	131	136	128	116
131	121	169	125	112
120	119	138	131	112
128	118	130	120	140
114	103	132	120	202
124	124	106	111	115
136	131	132	135	118
114	114	125	133	
140	106	128	110	
105	122		118	

1233-1189 | 1347-1231 | 915

1228  
 1241  
 1282  
 1211  
 1259  
 1262  
 1233  
 1189  
 1505 lb

1231  
 1347  
 3493  
 9805  
 13,298 lb Bone



1857 & Number Pieces Cloth 1858

That has been Broke or used from Cash

- 2 Pieces unbleach Cotton Cloth 41 yds each  
1 Do Bleach Cotton  
1 Do Blue Drilling Cotton 43 1/2 yds  
2 Do Cotton Drilling Repairing Sail 41 yds each  
2 Bolts light hemp Lath Do Do  
1 Do heavy Cotton Canvas 1  
1 Piece of Colico  
1 Do Red Flannel, Containing 32 1/2 yds  
1 Do Blue Drilling 42 1/2 yds  
1 Do unbleach Cotton 42 1/2 yds  
1 Do Cotton Drilling Repairing Sail 41 yds each  
1857 1 Bolt of No 3 Cotton Canvas 49 yds Repairing  
1 Piece white Cotton Drilling 40 yds Repairing  
1 Piece of Dutch hemp 38 yds Repairing Sail  
1 Piece of blue Drilling 43 yds for Boat sails



William H Bradford Died March 15 1858  
Lat North 20, 40 Long 179, East

Account of his Clothing when Died  
in the Chest

3 Razors, 2 Course Combs, Thread and Writing paper  
3 Pr Wool Mittens, 1 Pr Sherg, 5 Pr New Wool  
Stockings & 2 Pr old Wool Stockings, 2 Pr New Wool  
pants, 1 old gango, 1 New Wool over Shirt, 1 old &  
1 New Cottons Jacket, 2 old Blankets, 2 good wool  
face Draw, 3 old wool Shirts, 2 Pr old wool  
pants, 2 good wool Chaps, 1 Pr thick & New Boots  
1 whel tooth, 12 lbs good tobacco

Clothing in his trunk

1 Pr new Cloth gaiters, 2 Small wiser Baskets,  
1 Pr linen pants good, 1 New & 1 old Silk Charmer.  
1 Black Cotton Vest, 8 bunches of Flour, 1 New  
Sheath Knife, 2 Pocket Knives, 1 Pocket Book, 2  
Calico Shirts, 1 Linen Coat, 1 Pr old Draw. and  
his wifes Libeneß



Mr Benjamin Cr  
January 17<sup>th</sup> 1858 for lending me Cash  
at the Island of Olocha to buy Potatoes X \$ 10,00

Jan 27 Boatsteerer Manuel Cr  
for Cash lent at the Island of Olocha X 1,00

" " Ship Montezuma To B F Hornum for  
paying postage on a letter to the  
owners from Olocha 50

June 8<sup>th</sup> 1859 Capt Parker of John P West let me have  
2 Hard pine Boards, 36 feet long I gave him an order  
on C A Williams & Co for the same at Honolulu  
Olocha Sea

June 14<sup>th</sup> Capt Allen Ship Orion let me have on  
Oak Plank 8 feet long 20 inches wide on 2 in  
thick, gave him an order on C A Williams

June 16<sup>th</sup> Capt Holley Ship Thomas & Co  
let me have 33 feet of Hard pine  
cheeking stuff & I gave him an order on  
C A Williams for the same

Right Whale taken on the 8<sup>th</sup> Jan by Eliza Fella  
Son Last of Feb & March 1859

Lat from 46 to 48 South  
Long from 168 to 170 East  
Mostly in Long 170 East a Year the snail  
traps, In Sight of the Southern part of  
& Along to the South of Scaroy Bay



# Oil Caught on the Voyage

Spear oil			
Head	Body	Each	Black
MA 130	H 98		
148	140		
235	165		
230	180		
232	130		
190	225		
221	236		
228	224		
16 14 13 9 8 gal			
95 bbls 20 gals of head			

Spear oil			
Head	Body	Each	Black
H 170	SO 310		
170	232		
160	305		
170	305		
310	175		
310	190		
1290	1517		

122 bbls 6 gals & 3 bbls in a cask & made no account of which makes 18 casks & a half. This oil is stowed in the main hold, on the

Starboard Side forward, the head is marked H and the body marked SO, Each or Every Cask is Branded MCNTEZUMA

## Bowhead Oil

307	210	200	172	300	315	200	112
296	230	170	307	107	165	30	312
180	187	200	175	182	175	170	310
130	302	180	147	180	305	100	175
122	318	360	174	130	183	150	307
185	323	110	236	120	309	110	175
185	190	310	311	118	113	110	110
200	142	305	145	210	134	200	290
	305	137	312	200		305	303
205	2207	1992	1977	1607	1699	1425	2154

all above stowed in main hold

~~Refined oil taken in the Chukchi Sea in 1858~~  
~~148 bbls & 23 gals and bone 17000 lb~~

~~taken before the Cape left in 1858 Bay 600 bbls~~  
~~bowhead oil & 9000 lb bone & 1500 lb of seal~~



# Oil

115	105	15	150	15	130	170	300
175	190	202	119	215	110	310	145
310	110	170	25	305	110	300	245
108	210	25	25	175	170	300	170
184	303	135	25	165	200	185	170
215	300	270	90	90	210	150	300
194	302	165	30	70	210	300	155
308	160	170	25	165	180	160	105
180	302	155	25	100	180	145	295
50	25	295	25	15	300	155	25
1439-	2007-	1602-	539-	1315	1800-	2175-	1960

305	185	175	155	175
215	180	155	298	
165	200	170	155	
330	195	210	290	
320	160	320	275	
300	200	145	175	
110	195	265	162	
705	160	305	100	
120	200	175	195	
180	25	145	285	

2150-1700-2065-2090

1859 & 1858  
 Ship Home to Washington & Boston 14 at Philadelphia  
 Home to Delaware Ship Home to Montezuma 500 barrels  
 Shale oil Ship Home  
 Delaware Ship Home to the Montezuma 20 barrels  
 Shale oil Ship in RR Alexander Home 1160 barrels  
 1190  
 Spurred ship Home at Royal 95 barrels  
 Spurred ship from Montezuma 127 barrels  
 222 Spurred



# Stops I have been on board Montoya

1857

1 Monkey Tackel

1 Doz Buttons

1 Hickory a Strip Sheet

1 Pr Stockings

1 Duck Stock

1858

7 Yds unbleach Cotton Cloth for Rivering Bed

3 Yds Bleach Cotton Cloth for Rivering Chart

1 Jack Knife, 3 Pr Bells, woolen Mittens

2 Pr Woolen Pants, 2 Yanga Stock

2 Pr thick Brown, 2 Pr, 4 Blue Fritton,

~~4 Pr Blankets~~, 2 Pr Red Flannel

1 Pr Blue Fritton, 3 Woolen over Shirts

4 Shaves of Thread

1859

1 Pr Mittens 1 Pr Red Boots

1 Jack Knife 1 Straw Hat

1860

1 Yd Red Flannel 2 Shaves Thread

1 Pr Mittens







Boat Mast for Hunter Bay 22 feet  
Boat Yawl 3 Whole Cloths on the Lead and the Sail  
is Cut the same shape & with the same peak as a  
Schooner, Mainsail,



Monday May 17<sup>th</sup> 1858  
Capt Eldredge of Ship (Chas Phelps Jr)  
To Ship Montezuma & Don Dr  
2 Blank Shirts at \$1.50 \$3.00  
1 1/2 Drawz \$1.50

---

Wednesday May 20<sup>th</sup> 1858  
Received 2 Blue Shirts for  
pay for the 2 Shirts and 1 1/2 Drawz I let the  
Chas Phelps have \$4.50

---

May 28<sup>th</sup> Capt Pearson let the Montezuma have  
a Gabat for the Captain's Bed

---

1858  
Capt Eldredge has the Divine Revolutions and  
Dr Hones last voyage North to be left at Honolulu  
I have given Capt Russell an order for the Revolu-  
tions

---

May 10<sup>th</sup> 1859 sent Capt Russell a gun to be return-  
ed at Honolulu

---

Capt Allen Ship (Cruiser) (Capt Perry's)  
voyage to Japan June 14<sup>th</sup> 1859

---

Ship Thomas & Co Capt Holley June 16<sup>th</sup> 1859  
Let me have 53 feet of Hard pine heading  
stuff, I gave an order on C. H. Williams

---

Sept 22<sup>nd</sup> 1859  
Sent the Bk Massachusetts Co  
green in the Harbor 1 Keg tobacco We  
131 lb 25 lb tariff took an order on General  
the same Took no order but received pay  
for 100 lb of 30 Cts a lb, Cash



## Leam

To the Cotton Lining, it spread with Nit  $3\frac{1}{4}$  Rods  
of Lean 100 inches deep and the Markers are by square  
inch after being strung, In stringing the  
lean its wants to be taken up  $\frac{1}{4}$  So that  
the Markers will hang square, I saw  
put the Cords & find 30 inches apart, I laid  
my lean before stringing it, it dried in well  
and I think it will last longer, I put 1 gallon  
of tar to 3 gallons of fresh water and Boiled it  
warm, so the tar was thin, then dipped my  
lean in to it and wrung the Lean and drew  
it through one hand so that we got an  
even Coat, My Lean is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  Rods long  
after being stringed.

How to make good putty for Boats  
and will dry hard, Beef tallow, Lime  
and Oil mixed as hard as putty for use.

On our passage out from Home 2 Herces  
and one kind of Wholassie leaked out. I  
must write to my owners about it.

How to make a Whale Anchor out of Iron  
hoopes, weighing from 115 to 120 lbs and made  
out of 2 Bundles of large size Iron Hoopes.  
In the first place take 7 lengths of Hoopes  
twice as long as you want the Shank and  
Crown of the anchor and bend them Double,  
form the eye for the Ring then a hole for the  
stock, then Ribbet the 14 parts of the Hoopes to  
gether close by the Stock then fill up the  
middle with Iron Hoopes by flecting each one one  
inch & a half towards the Crown, then put on the  
Iron Screws and Crew the Hoopes tight to together,  
then drive in Hoopes Bands, then form the flukes  
on each the in side Hoopes one inch shorter then



March 23	\$ 57	mule	Long	124, 36	gr
Do 27	Let 4, 01		Do	133, 32	
Do 31	Let 7, 00			140, 50	
Do 4	Let 12, 19			152, 57	
Do 8	17, 50			163, 00	
Do 12	19, 02			167, 50	
Do 16	21, 04			173, 45	
Do 22	25, 14			178, 09	
Do 30	36, 20			169, 23	6
Do 8	43, 40			159, 30	6
May 14	off Compaing Island				
Do 14	46, 10				

Tetrapachti  
Komehaka

its out Side Neighbor till you come to the last  
or middle hoop, then lay on Short Hoopes, have  
ing them one inch longer and longer till you  
form the Crown, having 3 long Hoops on  
the out Side and 3 on the in Side to Ribbet  
at the ends so as to hold the Short Hoopes,  
Crew them well to geather, then Drive  
on the Bands such will hold the Glines  
to geather, fill up the hole in the Crown with  
wood before Driving on the Bands, so as to con-  
fine the wood, I have made 2 anchors for  
the Montezuma in this way

Receipt for the Liver Complaint  
one Beefe gall mixed with 1 Point  
of Molasses and one point of Holland Lin  
mixed well, Take one table Spoon full  
before Mealy (Cist Labors Wife)



1 On the 18<sup>th</sup> of October gave the men Molasses  
for one Month 4 qts a piece

2 Molasses to all hands Nov 14 Saturday

We have pickled 6 bbls onions & 1 of Cabbage

Thursday December 17<sup>th</sup> opened 1 bbl Beef  
& 1 of Pork

Decem 24<sup>th</sup> 1 bbl Beef opened. This must last  
till the 29<sup>th</sup>

December 29<sup>th</sup> 1 bbl Beef & 1 of Pork

January 4<sup>th</sup> 1 bbl Beef

Monday the 11<sup>th</sup> Janua 2 bbls Beef 1 Pork

Jan 22<sup>nd</sup> 3 bbls Meats  
Feb 3<sup>rd</sup> 3 bbls Meats  
Feb 15<sup>th</sup> 3 bbls Meats

Right Whale ground on

New Zealand Set S 48 to 50 South  
Long 158 West to 149 from Tacey to Middle  
March

Set 33 to Set 51 South Long 170 to 159 West  
from March 4 October till February  
after February work in to New Zealand off  
Cookes Straits 80 a 90 mile off Hecory Head  
or 90 from that Head, This is the best and  
best Whaling on New Zealand

South West Bay August 27<sup>th</sup> 1858

To hereby Certify that Absalam Coffee (3<sup>rd</sup>  
officer of ship Montezuma) refused to do duty  
on board the Montezuma the Bow Boat after being told  
in order to clear the Bow Boat by  
Capt B. F. Thomas



11      12  
      12  


---

      12

3.000  
 50  


---

 15,000

24	24
25	25
<hr/> 120	<hr/> 120
48	48
<hr/> 600	<hr/> 600

22

9  


---

 13  
 24



